

---

## Bhagavadgita words and meanings

ப<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>கீ<sup>3</sup>தா ஸ<sup>3</sup>ப்<sup>3</sup>தா<sup>3</sup>ர்த<sup>2</sup>

### Document Information



---

Text title : bhagavad gItA shabdArtha

File name : bgwords.itx

Category : gItA, giitaa, bhagavadgita

Location : doc\_giitaa

Latest update : August 28, 2021

Send corrections to : Sanskrit@cheerful.com

---

This text is prepared by volunteers and is to be used for personal study and research. The file is not to be copied or reposted without permission, for promotion of any website or individuals or for commercial purpose.

**Please help to maintain respect for volunteer spirit.**

---


Please note that proofreading is done using Devanagari version and other language/scripts are generated using **sanscript**.

---

August 28, 2021

*sanskritdocuments.org*

---



---

## Bhagavadgita words and meanings

ப<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>வத்<sup>3</sup>கீ<sup>3</sup>தா ஸப்<sup>3</sup>தா<sup>3</sup>ர்த<sup>2</sup>



A caution:

The word by word meanings are given here for reference, gathered from some books, not comprehensively studied or verified by scholars. There is a possibility of subjectiveness in this, however, there is no intention of promoting any sectarian belief. The meanings of the words change with the context as is evident when the words are sorted.

We are limited to the information available.

Please consider the importance of the message rather than technical aspects and refer to more established books.

த்<sup>4</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>தராஷ்ட்ர உவாச = King Dhritarashtra said

த<sup>4</sup>ர்மக்ஷேத்ரே = in the place of pilgrimage

குருக்ஷேத்ரே = in the place named Kuruksetra

ஸமவேதா: = assembled

யுயுத்ஸவ: = desiring to fight

மாமகா: = my party (sons)

பாண்ட<sup>3</sup>வா: = the sons of Pandu

ச = and

ஏவ = certainly

கிம் = what

அகுர்வத = did they do

ஸஞ்ஜய = O Sanjaya.

ஸஞ்ஜய உவாச = Sanjaya said

த்<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷ்ட்வா = after seeing

து = but

பாண்ட<sup>3</sup>வாநீகம் = the soldiers of the Pandavas

வ்யூட<sup>4</sup>ம் = arranged in a military phalanx

து<sup>3</sup>ர்யோத<sup>4</sup>ந: = King Duryodhana

ததா<sup>3</sup> = at that time

ஆசார்யம் = the teacher

உபஸங்க<sup>3</sup>ம்ய = approaching

ராஜா = the king

வசநம் = word

அப<sup>3</sup>ரவீத் = spoke.

பஸ்ய = behold

ஏதாம் = this

பாண்<sup>3</sup>புத்ராணம் = of the sons of Pandu

ஆசார்ய = O teacher

மஹதீம் = great

சமூம் = military force

வ்யூட<sup>4</sup>ம் = arranged

த்<sup>3</sup>ருபத்<sup>3</sup>புத்ரேண = by the son of Drupada

தவ = your

ஸிஷ்யேண = disciple

தீ<sup>4</sup>மதா = very intelligent.

அத்ர = here

ஸூரிரா: = heroes

மஹேஸ்வாஸா: = mighty bowmen

பீ<sup>4</sup>மார்ஜுந = to Bhima and Arjuna

ஸமா: = equal

யுதி<sup>4</sup> = in the fight

யுயுதா<sup>4</sup>ந: = Yuyudhana

விராட: = Virata

ச = also

த்<sup>3</sup>ருபத்<sup>3</sup> = Drupada

ச = also

மஹாரத:<sup>2</sup> = great fighter.

த்<sup>4</sup>ருஷ்டகேது: = Dhrishtaketu

சேகிதாந: = Cekitana

காஸிராஜ: = Kasiraja

ச = also

வீர்யவாந் = very powerful

புருஜித் = Purujit

குந்திபோ<sup>4</sup>ஜ: = Kuntibhoja

ச = and

ஸைப்<sup>3</sup>ய: = Saibya

ச = and

நரபுங்க<sup>3</sup>வ: = hero in human society.

யுதா<sup>4</sup>மந்யு: = Yudhamanyu

ச = and

விக்ராந்த: = mighty

உத்தமௌஜா: = Uttamauja

ச = and

வீர்யவாந் = very powerful

ஸௌப<sup>4</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>ர: = the son of Subhadra

த்<sup>3</sup>ரௌபதே<sup>3</sup>யா: = the sons of Draupadi

ச = and

ஸர்வே = all

ஏவ = certainly

மஹாரதா:<sup>2</sup> = great chariot fighters.

அஸ்மாகம் = our

து = but

விஸிஷ்டா: = especially powerful

யே = who

தாந் = them

நிபோ<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup> = just take note of, be informed

த்<sup>3</sup>விஜோத்தம = O best of the brahmanas

நாயகா: = captains

மம = my

ஸைந்யஸ்ய = of the soldiers

ஸம்ஜ்ஞார்த<sup>2</sup>ம் = for information

தாந் = them

ப்<sup>3</sup>ரவீமி = I am speaking

தே = to you.

ப<sup>4</sup>வாந் = your good self

பீ<sup>4</sup>ஷ்ம: = Grandfather Bhishma

ச = also

கர்ண: = Karna

ச = and

க்ரு<sup>3</sup>ப: = Krpa

ச = and

ஸமிதிஞ்ஜய: = always victorious in battle

அஸ்வத்தா<sup>2</sup>மா = Asvatthama

விகர்ண: = Vikarna

ச = as well as

ஸௌமத<sup>3</sup>த்தி: = the son of Somadatta

ததா<sup>2</sup> = as well as

ஏவ = certainly

ச = also.

அந்யே = others

ச = also

ப<sup>3</sup>ஹவ: = in great numbers

ஸூரரா: = heroes

மத<sup>3</sup>ர்தே<sup>2</sup> = for my sake

த்யக்தஜீவிதா: = prepared to risk life

நாநா = many

ஸஸ்த்ர = weapons

ப்ரஹரண: = equipped with

ஸர்வே = all of them

யுத்<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>விஸாரதா: = experienced in military science.

அபர்யாப்தம் = immeasurable

தத் = that

அஸ்மாகம் = of ours

ப<sup>3</sup>லம் = strength

பீ<sup>4</sup>ஷ்ம = by Grandfather Bhishma

அபி<sup>4</sup>ரக்ஷிதம் = perfectly protected

பர்யாப்தம் = limited

து = but

இ<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ம் = all this

ஏதேஷாம் = of the Pandavas

ப<sup>3</sup>லம் = strength

பீ<sup>4</sup>ம = by Bhima

அபி<sup>4</sup>ரக்ஷிதம் = carefully protected.

அயநேஷு = in the strategic points

ச = also

ஸர்வேஷு = everywhere

யதா<sup>2</sup>பா<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>ம் = as differently arranged

அவஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>தா: = situated

பீ<sup>4</sup>ஷ்மம் = unto Grandfather Bhishma

ஏவ = certainly

அபி<sup>4</sup>ரக்ஷந்து = should give support

ப<sup>4</sup>வந்த: = you

ஸர்வ = all respectively

ஏவ ஹி = certainly.

தஸ்ய = his

ஸஞ்ஜநயந் = increasing

ஹர்ஷம் = cheerfulness

குருவ்ரு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>:<sup>4</sup> = the grandsire of the Kuru dynasty (Bhishma)

பிதாமஹ: = the grandfather

ஸிம்ஹநாத<sup>3</sup>ம் = roaring sound, like that of a lion

விந<sup>3</sup>ய = vibrating

உச்சை: = very loudly

ஸங்க<sup>2</sup>ம் = conchshell

த<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>மௌ = blew

ப்ரதாபவாந் = the valiant.

தத: = thereafter

ஸங்கா:<sup>2</sup> = conchshells

சு = also

பே<sup>4</sup>ர்ய: = large drums

சு = and

பணவாநக = small drums and kettledrums

கோ<sup>3</sup>மு<sup>3</sup>கா:<sup>2</sup> = horns

ஸஹஸா = all of a sudden

ஏவ = certainly

அப்<sup>4</sup>யஹந்யந்த = were simultaneously sounded

ஸ: = that

ஸப்<sup>3</sup>த:<sup>3</sup> = combined sound

துமுல: = tumultuous

அப<sup>4</sup>வத் = became.

தத: = thereafter

ஸ்வேதை: = with white

ஹயை: = horses

யுக்தே = being yoked

மஹதி = in a great

ஸ்யந்த<sup>3</sup>நே = chariot

ஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>தௌ = situated

மாத<sup>4</sup>வ: = KRiShNa (the husband of the goddess of fortune)

பாண்ட<sup>3</sup>வ: = Arjuna (the son of Pandu)

சு = also

ஏவ = certainly

தி<sup>3</sup>வ்யௌ = transcendental

ஸங்கௌ<sup>2</sup> = conchshells

ப்ரத<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>4</sup>மது: = sounded.

பாஞ்சஜந்யம் = the conchshell named Pancajanya

ஹ்ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷீகேஸ: = Hrsikesa (KRiShNa, the Lord who directs the senses of the devotees)

தே<sup>3</sup>வத்<sup>3</sup>த்தம் = the conchshell named Devadatta

த<sup>4</sup>நஞ்ஜய: = Dhananjaya (Arjuna, the winner of wealth)

பெளண்ட்<sup>3</sup>ரம் = the conch named Paundra

த<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>மெள = blew

மஹாஸங்க<sup>2</sup>ம் = the terrific conchshell

பீ<sup>4</sup>மகர்மா = one who performs herculean tasks

வ்ரு<sup>3</sup>கோத<sup>3</sup>ர: = the voracious eater (Bhima).

அநந்தவிஜயம் = the conch named Ananta-vijaya

ராஜா = the king

குந்தீபுத்ர: = the son of Kunti

யுதி<sup>4</sup>ஷ்டி<sup>2</sup>ர: = Yudhishthira

நகுல: = Nakula

ஸஹதே<sup>3</sup>வ: = Sahadeva

ச = and

ஸுகோ<sup>4</sup>ஷமணிபுஷ்பகௌ = the conches named Sughosa and Manipuspaka

காச்ய: = the King of Kasi (Varanasi)

ச = and

பரமேஷ்வாஸ: = the great archer

ஸிக<sup>2</sup>ண்ட<sup>3</sup> = Sikhandi

ச = also

மஹாரத:<sup>2</sup> = one who can fight alone against thousands

த<sup>4</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷ்டத<sup>3</sup>யுமந: = Dhristadyumna (the son of King Drupada)

விராட: = Virata (the prince who gave shelter to the Pandavas while they were in disguise)

ச = also

ஸாத்யகி: = Satyaki (the same as Yuyudhana, the charioteer of Lord KRiShNa)

ச = and

அபராஜித: = who had never been vanquished

த<sup>3</sup>ருபத:<sup>3</sup> = Drupada, the King of Pancala

த<sup>3</sup>ரௌபதே<sup>3</sup>யா: = the sons of Draupadi

ச = also

ஸர்வஸ: = all

ப்ரு<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>2</sup>வீபதே = O King

ஸௌப<sup>4</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ர: = Abhimanyu, the son of Subhadra



ச = also

மஹாபா<sup>3</sup>ஹு: = mighty-armed

சங்கா<sup>2</sup>ந் = conchshells

த<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>மு: = blew

ப்ரு<sup>2</sup>த<sup>2</sup>க் = each separately.

ஸ: = that

கோ<sup>4</sup>ஷை: = vibration

தா<sup>4</sup>ர்தராஷ்ட்ரா<sup>3</sup>ணம் = of the sons of Dhritarashtra

ஹ்ரு<sup>3</sup>யாநி = hearts

வ்யதா<sup>3</sup>ரயத் = shattered

நப:<sup>4</sup> = the sky

ச = also

ப்ரு<sup>2</sup>தி<sup>2</sup>வீம் = the surface of the earth

ச = also

ஏவ = certainly

துமுல: = uproarious

அப்<sup>4</sup>யநுநாத<sup>3</sup>யந் = resounding.

அத<sup>2</sup> = thereupon

வ்யவஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>தாந் = situated

த<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷ்ட்வா = looking upon

தா<sup>4</sup>ர்தராஷ்ட்ரா<sup>3</sup>ந் = the sons of Dhritarashtra

கபித்<sup>4</sup>வஜ: = he whose flag was marked with Hanuman

ப்ரவ்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்தே = while about to engage

ஸஸ்த்ரஸம்பாதே = in releasing his arrows

த<sup>4</sup>நு: = bow

உத்<sup>3</sup>யம்ய = taking up

பாண்ட<sup>3</sup>வ: = the son of Pandu (Arjuna)

ஹ்ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷீகேஸம் = unto Lord KRiShNa

ததா<sup>3</sup> = at that time

வாக்யம் = words

இத<sup>3</sup>ம் = these

ஆஹ = said

மஹீபதே = O King.

அர்ஜுந உவாச = Arjuna said

ஸேநயோ: = of the armies

உப<sup>4</sup>யோ: = both

மத்<sup>4</sup>யே = between

ரத<sup>2</sup>ம் = the chariot

ஸ்தா<sup>2</sup>பய = please keep

மே = my

அச்யுத = O infallible one

யாவத் = as long as

ஏதாந் = all these

நிரீக்ஷே = may look upon

அஹம் = I

யோத்<sup>3</sup>து<sup>4</sup>காமாந் = desiring to fight

அவஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>தாந் = arrayed on the battlefield

கை: = with whom

மயா = by me

ஸஹ = together

யோத்<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>வ்யம் = have to fight

அஸ்மிந் = in this

ரண = strife

ஸமுத்<sup>3</sup>யமே = in the attempt.

யோத்ஸ்யமாநாந் = those who will be fighting

அவேக்ஷே = let me see

அஹம் = I

யே = who

ஏதே = those

அத்ர = here

ஸமாக<sup>3</sup>தா: = assembled

தா<sup>4</sup>ர்தராஷ்ட்ரஸ்ய = for the son of Dhritarashtra

து<sup>3</sup>ர்பு<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>தே: = evil-minded

யுத்<sup>3</sup>தே<sup>4</sup> = in the fight

ப்ரிய = well

சிகீர்ஷவ: = wishing.

ஸஞ்ஜய உவாச = Sanjaya said

ஏவம் = thus

உக்த: = addressed

ஹ்ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷீகேஸ: = Lord KRiShNa

கு<sup>3</sup>டா<sup>3</sup>கேஸேந = by Arjuna

பா<sup>4</sup>ரத = O descendant of Bharata

ஸேநயோ: = of the armies

உப<sup>4</sup>யோ: = both

மத்<sup>4</sup>யே = in the midst

ஸ்தா<sup>2</sup>பயித்வா = placing

ரதோ<sup>2</sup>த்தமம் = the finest chariot.

பீ<sup>4</sup>ஷம = Grandfather Bhishma

த்<sup>3</sup>ரோண = the teacher Drona

ப்ரமு<sup>2</sup>க<sup>2</sup>த: = in front of

ஸர்வேஷாம் = all

ச = also

மஹீக்ஷிதாம் = chiefs of the world

உவாச = said

பார்த<sup>2</sup> = O son of Pritha

பஸ்ய = just behold

ஏதாந் = all of them

ஸமவேதாந் = assembled

குருந் = the members of the Kuru dynasty

இதி = thus.

தத்ர = there

அபஸ்யத் = he could see

ஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>தாந் = standing

பார்த:<sup>2</sup> = Arjuna

பித்ரு<sup>3</sup>ந் = fathers

அத<sup>2</sup> = also

பிதாமஹாந் = grandfathers  
 ஆசார்யாந் = teachers  
 மாதூலாந் = maternal uncles  
 ப்<sup>4</sup>ராத்த்ரு<sup>3</sup>ந் = brothers  
 புத்ராந் = sons  
 பௌத்ராந் = grandsons  
 ஸகீ<sup>2</sup>ந் = friends  
 ததா<sup>2</sup> = too  
 ஸ்வஸூராந் = fathers-in-law  
 ஸுஹ்ரு<sup>3</sup>த: <sup>3</sup> = well-wishers  
 ச = also  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 ஸேநயோ: = of the armies  
 உப<sup>4</sup>யோ: = of both parties  
 அபி = including.  
 தாந் = all of them  
 ஸமீக்ஷய = after seeing  
 ஸ: = he  
 கௌந்தேய: = the son of Kunti  
 ஸர்வாந் = all kinds of  
 ப்<sup>3</sup>ந்தூ<sup>4</sup>ந் = relatives  
 அவஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>தாந் = situated  
 க்ரு<sup>3</sup>பயா = by compassion  
 பரயா = of a high grade  
 ஆவிஷ்ட: = overwhelmed  
 விஷீ<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ந் = while lamenting  
 இத<sup>3</sup>ம் = thus  
 அப்<sup>3</sup>ரவீத் = spoke.  
 அர்ஜுந உவாச = Arjuna said  
 த்<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷ்ட்வா = after seeing  
 இமம் = all these  
 ஸ்வஜநம் = kinsmen

க்ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷ்ண = O KRiShNa  
 யுயுத்ஸும் = all in a fighting spirit  
 ஸமுபஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>தம் = present  
 ஸீத<sup>3</sup>ந்தி = are quivering  
 மம = my  
 கா<sup>3</sup>த்ராணி = limbs of the body  
 முக<sup>2</sup>ம் = mouth  
 ச = also  
 பரிஸுஷ்யதி = is drying up.  
 வேபது:<sup>2</sup> = trembling of the body  
 ச = also  
 ஸரீரே = on the body  
 மே = my  
 ரோமஹர்ஷ: = standing of hair on end  
 ச = also  
 ஜாயதே = is taking place  
 கா<sup>3</sup>ண்ட<sup>3</sup>வம் = the bow of Arjuna  
 ஸ்த்ரம்ஸதே = is slipping  
 ஹஸ்தாத் = from the hand  
 த்வக் = skin  
 ச = also  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 பரித<sup>3</sup>ஹ்யதே = is burning.  
 ந = nor  
 ச = also  
 ஸக்நோமி = am I able  
 அவஸ்தா<sup>2</sup>தும் = to stay  
 ப்<sup>4</sup>ரமதி = forgetting  
 இவ = as  
 ச = and  
 மே = my  
 மந: = mind

நிமித்தாநி = causes

ச = also

பஸ்யாமி = I see

விபரீதாநி = just the opposite

கேஸவ = O killer of the demon Kesi (KRiShNa).

ந = nor

ச = also

ஸ்ரேய: = good

அநுபஸ்யாமி = do I foresee

ஹத்வா = by killing

ஸ்வஜநம் = own kinsmen

ஆஹவே = in the fight

ந = nor

காங்க்ஷே = do I desire

விஜயம் = victory

க்ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷ்ண = O KRiShNa

ந = nor

ச = also

ராஜ்யம் = kingdom

ஸுகா<sup>2</sup>நி = happiness thereof

ச = also.

கிம் = what use

ந: = to us

ராஜ்யேந = is the kingdom

கோ<sup>3</sup>விந்த<sup>3</sup> = O KRiShNa

கிம் = what

போ<sup>4</sup>கை:<sup>3</sup> = enjoyment

ஜீவிதேந = living

வா = either

யேஷாம் = of whom

அர்தே<sup>2</sup> = for the sake

காங்க்ஷிதம் = is desired

ந: = by us

ராஜ்யம் = kingdom

போ<sup>4</sup>கா: <sup>3</sup> = material enjoyment

ஸுகா<sup>2</sup>நி = all happiness

ச = also

தே = all of them

இமே = these

அவஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>தா: = situated

யுத்<sup>3</sup>தே<sup>4</sup> = on this battlefield

ப்ராணந் = lives

த்யக்த்வா = giving up

த<sup>4</sup>நாநி = riches

ச = also

ஆசார்யா: = teachers

பிதர: = fathers

புத்ரா: = sons

ததா<sup>2</sup> = as well as

ஏவ = certainly

ச = also

பிதாமஹா: = grandfathers

மாதூலா: = maternal uncles

ஸ்வஸூரிரா: = fathers-in-law

பௌத்ரா: = grandsons

ஸ்யாலா: = brothers-in-law

ஸம்ப<sup>3</sup>ந்தி<sup>4</sup>ந: = relatives

ததா<sup>2</sup> = as well as

ஏதாந் = all these

ந = never

ஹந்தும் = to kill

இச்சா<sup>2</sup>மி = do I wish

க்<sup>4</sup>நத: = being killed

அபி = even

மது<sup>4</sup>ஸூ<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ந = O killer of the demon Madhu (KRiShNa)

அபி = even if

த்ரைலோக்ய = of the three worlds

ராஜ்யஸ்ய = for the kingdom

ஹேதோ: = in exchange

கிம் நு = what to speak of

மஹீக்ரு<sup>3</sup>தே = for the sake of the earth

நிஹத்ய = by killing

தா<sup>4</sup>ர்தராஷ்ட்ராந் = the sons of Dhritarashtra

ந: = our

கா = what

ப்ரீதி: = pleasure

ஸ்யாத் = will there be

ஜநார்த<sup>3</sup>ந = O maintainer of all living entities.

பாபம் = vices

ஏவ = certainly

ஆஸ்ரயேத் = must come upon

அஸ்மாந் = us

ஹத்வா = by killing

ஏதாந் = all these

ஆததாயிந: = aggressors

தஸ்மாத் = therefore

ந = never

ஆர்ஹா: = deserving

வயம் = we

ஹந்தும் = to kill

தா<sup>4</sup>ர்தராஷ்ட்ராந் = the sons of Dhritarashtra

ஸபா<sup>3</sup>ந்த<sup>4</sup>வாந் = along with friends

ஸ்வஜநம் = kinsmen

ஹி = certainly

கத<sup>2</sup>ம் = how

ஹத்வா = by killing



|   |   |
|---|---|
| ஸுகி <sup>2</sup> ந:                    | = happy   |
| ஸ்யாம                                   | = will we become                                |
| மாத <sup>4</sup> வ                      | = O KRiShNa, husband of the goddess of fortune. |
| யதி <sup>3</sup>                        | = if  |
| அபி                                     | = even  |
| ஏதே                                     | = they  |
| ந                                       | = do not  |
| பஸ்யந்தி                                | = see   |
| லோப <sup>4</sup>                        | = by greed                                      |
| உபஹத                                    | = overpowered                                   |
| சேதஸ:                                   | = their hearts                                  |
| குலக்ஷய                                 | = in killing the family                         |
| க்ரு <sup>3</sup> தம்                   | = done  |
| தோ <sup>3</sup> ஷம்                     | = fault   |
| மித்ரத் <sup>3</sup> ரோஹே               | = in quarreling with friends                    |
| ச                                       | = also  |
| பாதகம்                                  | = sinful reactions                              |
| கத <sup>2</sup> ம்                      | = why   |
| ந                                       | = should not                                    |
| ஜ்ஞேயம்                                 | = be known                                      |
| அஸ்மாபி: <sup>4</sup>                   | = by us   |
| பாபாத்                                  | = from sins                                     |
| அஸ்மாத்                                 | = these   |
| நிவர்திதும்                             | = to cease                                      |
| குலக்ஷய                                 | = in the destruction of a dynasty               |
| க்ரு <sup>3</sup> தம்                   | = done  |
| தோ <sup>3</sup> ஷம்                     | = crime   |
| ப்ரபஸ்யத் <sup>3</sup> பி: <sup>4</sup> | = by those who can see                          |
| ஜநார்த <sup>3</sup> ந                   | = O KRiShNa.                                    |
| குலக்ஷயே                                | = in destroying the family                      |
| ப்ரணஸ்யந்தி                             | = become vanquished                             |
| குலத <sup>4</sup> ர்மா:                 | = the family traditions                         |

ஸநாதநா: = eternal  
 த<sup>4</sup>ர்மே = religion  
 நஷ்டே = being destroyed  
 குலம் = family  
 க்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்ஸநம் = whole  
 அத<sup>4</sup>ர்ம: = irreligion  
 அபி<sup>4</sup>ப<sup>4</sup>வதி = transforms  
 உத = it is said.  
 அத<sup>4</sup>ர்ம = irreligion  
 அபி<sup>4</sup>ப<sup>4</sup>வாத் = having become predominant  
 க்ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷ்ண = O KRiShNa  
 ப்ர<sup>3</sup>து<sup>3</sup>ஷ்யந்தி = become polluted  
 குலஸ்த்ரிய: = family ladies  
 ஸ்த்ரீஷு = by the womanhood  
 து<sup>3</sup>ஷ்டாஸு = being so polluted  
 வார்ஷ்ணேய = O descendant of VRiShNi  
 ஜாயதே = comes into being  
 வர்ணஸங்கர: = unwanted progeny.  
 ஸங்கர: = such unwanted children  
 நரகாய = make for hellish life  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 குலக்<sup>4</sup>நாநாம் = for those who are killers of the family  
 குலஸ்ய = for the family  
 ச = also  
 பதந்தி = fall down  
 பிதர: = forefathers  
 ஹி = certainly  
 ஏஷாம் = of them  
 லுப்த = stopped  
 பிண்ட<sup>3</sup> = of offerings of food  
 உத<sup>3</sup>க = and water  
 க்ரியா: = performances.

தோ<sup>3</sup>கை: = by such faults

ஏதை: = all these

குலக்<sup>4</sup>நாநாம் = of the destroyers of the family

வர்ணஸங்கர = of unwanted children

காரகை: = which are causes

உத்ஸாத்<sup>3</sup>யந்தே = are devastated

ஜாதித்<sup>4</sup>ர்மா: = community projects

குலத்<sup>4</sup>ர்மா: = family traditions

ச = also

ஸாஸ்வதா: = eternal.

உத்ஸந்ந = spoiled

குலத்<sup>4</sup>ர்மாணம் = of those who have the family traditions

மநுஷ்யாணம் = of such men

ஜநார்த்<sup>3</sup>ந = O KRiShNa

நரகே = in hell

நியதம் = always

வாஸ: = residence

ப<sup>4</sup>வதி = it so becomes

இதி = thus

அநுஸூஸ்ரும = I have heard by disciplic succession.

அஹோ = alas

ப<sup>3</sup>த = how strange it is

மஹத் = great

பாபம் = sins

கர்தும் = to perform

வ்யவாஸிதா: = have decided

வயம் = we

யத் = because

ராஜ்யஸுக<sup>2</sup>லோபே<sup>4</sup>ந = driven by greed for royal happiness

ஹந்தும் = to kill

ஸ்வஜநம் = kinsmen

உத்<sup>3</sup>யதா: = trying.

யதி<sup>3</sup> = even if

மாம் = me

அப்ரதீகாரம் = without being resistant

அஸஸ்த்ரம் = without being fully equipped

ஸஸ்த்ரபாணய: = those with weapons in hand

தா<sup>4</sup>ர்தராஷ்ட்ரா: = the sons of Dhritarashtra

ரணே = on the battlefield

ஹந்ய: = may kill

தத் = that

மே = for me

கூஷமதரம் = better

ப<sup>4</sup>வேத் = would be.

ஸஞ்ஜய உவாச = Sanjaya said

ஏவம் = thus

உக்த்வா = saying

அர்ஜுந: = Arjuna

ஸங்க<sup>2</sup>யே = in the battlefield

ரத<sup>2</sup> = of the chariot

உபஸ்தே<sup>2</sup> = on the seat

உபவிஸத் = sat down again

விஸ்ரு<sup>2</sup>ஜ்ய = putting aside

ஸஸரம் = along with arrows

சாபம் = the bow

ஸோக = by lamentation

ஸம்விக்<sup>3</sup>ந = distressed

மாநஸ: = within the mind.

End of 1.46

---

ஸஞ்ஜய உவாச = Sanjaya said

தம் = unto Arjuna

ததா<sup>2</sup> = thus

க்ரு<sup>3</sup>பயா = by compassion  
 ஆவிஷ்டம் = overwhelmed  
 அஸ்ரூபூர்ணாகுல = full of tears  
 ஈக்ஷணம் = eyes  
 விஷீத<sup>3</sup>ந்தம் = lamenting  
 இத<sup>3</sup>ம் = these  
 வாக்யம் = words  
 உவாச = said  
 மது<sup>4</sup>ஸூத<sup>3</sup>ந: = the killer of Madhu.  
 பூ<sup>4</sup>ப<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>வாநுவாச = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said  
 குத: = wherefrom  
 த்வா = unto you  
 கம்மலம் = dirtiness  
 இத<sup>3</sup>ம் = this lamentation  
 விஷமே = in this hour of crisis  
 ஸமுபஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>தம் = arrived  
 அநார்ய = persons who do not know the value of life  
 ஜுஷ்டம் = practiced by  
 அஸ்வர்க<sup>3</sup>யம் = which does not lead to higher planets  
 அகீர்தி = infamy  
 கரம் = the cause of  
 அர்ஜுந = O Arjuna.  
 க்லைப<sup>3</sup>யம் = impotence  
 மா ஸ்ம = do not  
 க<sup>3</sup>ம: = take to  
 பார்த<sup>2</sup> = O son of Pritha  
 ந = never  
 ஏதத் = this  
 த்வயி = unto you  
 உபபத்<sup>3</sup>யதே = is befitting  
 கூஷுத்<sup>3</sup>ரம் = petty  
 ஹ்ரு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ய = of the heart

தெள<sup>3</sup>ர்ப<sup>3</sup>ல்யம் = weakness

த்யக்த்வா = giving up

உத்திஷ்ட<sup>2</sup> = get up

பரந்தப = O chastiser of the enemies.

அர்ஜுந உவாச = Arjuna said

கத<sup>2</sup>ம் = how

பீ<sup>4</sup>ஷ்மம் = Bhishma

அஹம் = I

ஸாங்க்<sup>2</sup>யே = in the fight

த்<sup>3</sup>ரோணம் = Drona

ச = also

மது<sup>4</sup>ஸூத<sup>3</sup>ந = O killer of Madhu

இஷுபி:<sup>4</sup> = with arrows

ப்ரதியோதஸ்யாமி = shall counterattack

பூஜார்ஹௌ = those who are worshipable

அரிஸூத<sup>3</sup>ந = O killer of the enemies.

கு<sup>3</sup>ருந் = the superiors

அஹத்வா = not killing

ஹி = certainly

மஹாநுப<sup>4</sup>வாந் = great souls

ஸ்ரேய: = it is better

போ<sup>4</sup>க்தும் = to enjoy life

பை<sup>4</sup>க்ஷயம் = by begging

அபி = even

இஹ = in this life

லோகே = in this world

ஹத்வா = killing

அர்த<sup>2</sup> = gain

காமாந் = desiring

து = but

கு<sup>3</sup>ருந் = superiors

இஹ = in this world

ஏவ = certainly

பு<sup>4</sup>ஞ்ஜீய = one has to enjoy

போ<sup>4</sup>கா<sup>3</sup>ந் = enjoyable things

ருதி<sup>4</sup>ர = blood

ப்ரதி<sup>3</sup>க<sup>3</sup>தா<sup>4</sup>ந் = tainted with.

ந = nor

ச = also

ஏதத் = this

வித்<sup>3</sup>ம: = do we know

கதரத் = which

ந: = for us

க<sup>3</sup>ரீய: = better

யத்<sup>3</sup>வா = whether

ஜயேம = we may conquer

யதி<sup>3</sup> = if

வா = or

ந: = us

ஜயேயு: = they conquer

யாந் = those who

ஏவ = certainly

ஹத்வா = by killing

ந = never

ஜிஜீவிஷாம: = we would want to live

தே = all of them

அவஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>தா: = are situated

ப்ரமுகே<sup>2</sup> = in the front

தா<sup>4</sup>ர்தராஷ்ட்ரா: = the sons of Dhritarashtra.

கார்பண்ய = of miserliness

தோ<sup>3</sup>ஷ = by the weakness

உபஹத = being afflicted

ஸ்வபா<sup>4</sup>வ: = characteristics

ப்ரு<sup>3</sup>ச்சா<sup>2</sup>மி = I am asking

த்வாம் = unto You  
 த<sup>4</sup>ர்ம் = religion  
 ஸம்மூட<sup>4</sup> = bewildered  
 சேதா: = in heart  
 யத் = what  
 ஸ்ரேய: = all-good  
 ஸ்யாத் = may be  
 நிஸ்ஸிதம் = confidently  
 ப்<sup>3</sup>ரூஹி = tell  
 தத் = that  
 மே = unto me  
 ஸரிஷ்ய: = disciple  
 தே = Your  
 அஹம் = I am  
 ஸாதி<sup>4</sup> = just instruct  
 மாம் = me  
 த்வாம் = unto You  
 ப்ரபந்நம் = surrendered.  
 ந = do not  
 ஹி = certainly  
 ப்ரபஸ்யாமி = I see  
 மம = my  
 அபநுத்<sup>3</sup>யாத் = can drive away  
 யத் = that which  
 ஸோகம் = lamentation  
 உச்சோ<sup>2</sup>ஷணம் = drying up  
 இந்த<sup>3</sup>ரியாணம் = of the senses  
 அவாப்ய = achieving  
 பு<sup>4</sup>மௌ = on the earth  
 அஸபத்நம் = without rival  
 ரு<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>ம் = prosperous  
 ராஜ்யம் = kingdom



ஸுராணம் = of the demigods

அபி = even

ச = also

ஆதி<sup>4</sup>பத்யம் = supremacy.

ஸஞ்ஜய உவாச = Sanjaya said

ஏவம் = thus

உக்த்வா = speaking

ஹ்ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷீகேஸம் = unto KRiShNa, the master of the senses

கு<sup>3</sup>டா<sup>3</sup>கேஸ: = Arjuna, the master of curbing ignorance

பரந்தப = the chastiser of the enemies

ந யோத்ஸ்யே = I shall not fight

இதி = thus

கோ<sup>3</sup>விந்த<sup>3</sup>ம் = unto KRiShNa, the giver of pleasure to the senses

உக்த்வா = saying

துஷ்ணிம் = silent

ப<sup>3</sup>பூ<sup>4</sup>வ = became

ஹ = certainly.

தம் = unto him

உவாச = said

ஹ்ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷீகேஸ: = the master of the senses, KRiShNa

ப்ரஹஸந் = smiling

இவ = like that

பா<sup>4</sup>ரத = O Dhritarashtra, descendant of Bharata

ஸேநயோ: = of the armies

உப<sup>4</sup>யோ: = of both parties

மத்<sup>4</sup>யே = between

விஷீத<sup>3</sup>ந்தம் = unto the lamenting one

இத<sup>3</sup>ம் = the following

வச: = words.

பூ<sup>4</sup>ப<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>வாநுவாச = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

அஸோச்யாந் = not worthy of lamentation

அந்வஸோச: = you are lamenting

த்வம் = you

ப்ரஜ்ஞாவாதா<sup>3</sup>ந் = learned talks

ச = also

பா<sup>4</sup>ஷஸே = speaking

க<sup>3</sup>த = lost

அஸூந் = life

அக<sup>3</sup>த = not past

அஸூந் = life

ச = also

ந = never

அநுஸோசந்தி = lament

பண்டி<sup>3</sup>தா: = the learned.

ந = never

து = but

ஏவ = certainly

அஹம் = I

ஜாது = at any time

ந = did not

ஆஸம் = exist

ந = not

த்வம் = you

ந = not

இமே = all these

ஜநாதி<sup>4</sup>ப: = kings

ந = never

ச = also

ஏவ = certainly

ந = not

ப<sup>4</sup>விஷயாம: = shall exist

ஸர்வே வயம் = all of us

அத: பரம் = hereafter.

தே<sup>3</sup>ஹீந: = of the embodied

- அஸ்மிந் = in this  
 யதா<sup>2</sup> = as  
 தே<sup>3</sup>ஹே = in the body  
 கௌமாரம் = boyhood  
 யௌவநம் = youth  
 ஜரா = old age  
 ததா<sup>2</sup> = similarly  
 தே<sup>3</sup>ஹாந்தர = of transference of the body  
 ப்ராப்தி: = achievement  
 தீ<sup>4</sup>ர: = the sober  
 தத்ர = thereupon  
 ந = never  
 முஹ்யதி = is deluded.  
 மாத்ராஸ்பர்ஸ: = sensory perception  
 து = only  
 கௌந்தேய = O son of Kunti  
 ஸீத = winter  
 உஷ்ண = summer  
 ஸுக<sup>2</sup> = happiness  
 து:க<sup>2</sup> = and pain  
 தா:க<sup>3</sup> = giving  
 ஆக<sup>3</sup>ம = appearing  
 அபாயிந: = disappearing  
 அநித்ய: = nonpermanent  
 தாந் = all of them  
 திதிக்ஷஸ்வ = just try to tolerate  
 பா<sup>4</sup>ரத = O descendant of the Bharata dynasty.  
 யம் = one to whom  
 ஹி = certainly  
 ந = never  
 வ்யத<sup>2</sup>யந்தி = are distressing  
 ஏதே = all these

புருஷம் = to a person  
 புருஷர்ஷப<sup>4</sup> = O best among men  
 ஸம = unaltered  
 து: <sup>3</sup>க<sup>2</sup> = in distress  
 ஸுக<sup>2</sup>ம் = and happiness  
 தீ<sup>4</sup>ரம் = patient  
 ஸ: = he  
 அம்ரு<sup>3</sup>தத்தவாய = for liberation  
 கல்பதே = is considered eligible.  
 ந = never  
 அஸத: = of the nonexistent  
 வித்<sup>3</sup>யதே = there is  
 பா<sup>4</sup>வ: = endurance  
 ந = never  
 அபா<sup>4</sup>வ: = changing quality  
 வித்<sup>3</sup>யதே = there is  
 ஸத: = of the eternal  
 உப<sup>4</sup>யோ: = of the two  
 அபி = verily  
 த்<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷ்ட: = observed  
 அந்த: = conclusion  
 து = indeed  
 அநயோ: = of them  
 தத்தவ = of the truth  
 த<sup>3</sup>ர்ஸிபி: <sup>4</sup> = by the seers.  
 அவிநாஸி = imperishable  
 து = but  
 தத் = that  
 வித்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup> = know it  
 யேந = by whom  
 ஸர்வம் = all of the body  
 இத<sup>3</sup>ம் = this

ததம் = pervaded  
 விநாஸம் = destruction  
 அவ்யயஸ்ய = of the imperishable  
 அஸ்ய = of it  
 ந கஸ்சித் = no one  
 கர்தூம் = to do  
 அர்ஹதி = is able.  
 அந்தவந்த: = perishable  
 இமே = all these  
 தே<sup>3</sup>ஹா: = material bodies  
 நித்யஸ்ய = eternal in existence  
 உக்தா: = are said  
 ஸரீரிண: = of the embodied soul  
 அநாஸிந: = never to be destroyed  
 அப்ரமேயஸ்ய = immeasurable  
 தஸ்மாத் = therefore  
 யுத்<sup>4</sup>யஸ்வ = fight  
 பா<sup>4</sup>ரத = O descendant of Bharata.  
 ய: = anyone who  
 ஏநம் = this  
 வேத்தி = knows  
 ஹந்தாரம் = the killer  
 ய: = anyone who  
 ச = also  
 ஏநம் = this  
 மந்யதே = thinks  
 ஹதம் = killed  
 உபௌ<sup>4</sup> = both  
 தெள = they  
 ந = never  
 விஜானீதா: = are in knowledge  
 ந = never

அயம் = this

ஹந்தி = kills

ந = nor

ஹந்யதே = is killed.

ந = never

ஜாயதே = takes birth

ம்ரியதே = dies

வா = either

கதா<sup>3</sup>சித் = at any time (past, present or future)

ந = never

அயம் = this

பூ<sup>4</sup>த்வா = having come into being

ப<sup>4</sup>விதா = will come to be

வா = or

ந = not

பூ<sup>4</sup>ய: = or is again coming to be

அஜ: = unborn

நித்ய: = eternal

ஸாஸ்வத: = permanent

அயம் = this

புராண: = the oldest

ந = never

ஹந்யதே = is killed

ஹந்யமாநே = being killed

ஸரீரே = the body.

வேத<sup>3</sup> = knows

அவிநாஸிநம் = indestructible

நித்யம் = always existing

ய: = one who

ஏநம் = this (soul)

அஜம் = unborn

அவ்யயம் = immutable

கத<sup>2</sup>ம் = how

ஸ: = that

புருஷ: = person

பார்த<sup>2</sup> = O Partha (Arjuna)

கம் = whom

கா<sup>4</sup>தயதி = causes to hurt

ஹந்தி = kills

கம் = whom.

வாஸாம்ஸி = garments

ஜீர்ணாநி = old and worn out

யதா<sup>2</sup> = just as

விஹாய = giving up

நவாநி = new garments

க்<sup>3</sup>நு'ஹ்ணாதி = does accept

நர: = a man

அபராணி = others

ததா<sup>2</sup> = in the same way

ஸரீராணி = bodies

விஹாய = giving up

ஜீர்ணாநி = old and useless

அந்யாநி = different

ஸம்யாதி = verily accepts

நவாநி = new sets

தே<sup>3</sup>ஹீ = the embodied.

ந = never

ஏநம் = this soul

சு<sup>2</sup>ந்த<sup>3</sup>ந்தி = can cut to pieces

ஸஸ்த்ராணி = weapons

ந = never

ஏநம் = this soul

த<sup>3</sup>ஹதி = burns

பாவக: = fire

ந = never

ச = also

ஏநம் = this soul

க்லேத<sup>3</sup>யந்தி = moistens

ஆய: = water

ந = never

ஸோஷயதி = dries

மாருத: = wind.

அச்சே<sup>2</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ய: = unbreakable

அயம் = this soul

அதா<sup>3</sup>ஹ்ய: = unable to be burned

அயம் = this soul

அக்லேத<sup>3</sup>ய: = insoluble

அஸோஷய: = not able to be dried

ஏவ = certainly

ச = and

நித்ய: = everlasting

ஸர்வக<sup>3</sup>த: = all-pervading

ஸ்தா<sup>2</sup>ஹ்நு: = unchangeable

அசல: = immovable

அயம் = this soul

ஸநாதந: = eternally the same.

அவ்யக்த: = invisible

அயம் = this soul

அசிந்த்ய: = inconceivable

அயம் = this soul

அவிகார்ய: = unchangeable

அயம் = this soul

உச்யதே = is said

தஸ்மாத் = therefore

ஏவம் = like this

விதி<sup>3</sup>த்வா = knowing it well



ஏநம் = this soul

ந = do not

அநுஸோசிதும் = to lament

அர்ஹஸி = you deserve.

அத<sup>2</sup> = if, however

ச = also

ஏநம் = this soul

நித்யஜாதம் = always born

நித்யம் = forever

வா = either

மந்யஸே = you so think

ம்ரு<sup>2</sup>தம் = dead

ததா<sup>2</sup>பி = still

த்வம் = you

மஹாபா<sup>3</sup>ஹோ = O mighty-armed one

ந = never

ஏநம் = about the soul

ஸோசிதும் = to lament

அர்ஹஸி = deserve.

ஜாதஸ்ய = of one who has taken his birth

ஹி = certainly

த்<sup>4</sup>ருவ: = a fact

ம்ரு<sup>2</sup>த்ய: = death

த்<sup>4</sup>ருவம் = it is also a fact

ஜநம் = birth

ம்ரு<sup>2</sup>தஸ்ய = of the dead

ச = also

தஸ்மாத் = therefore

அபரிஹார்யே = of that which is unavoidable

அர்தே<sup>2</sup> = in the matter

ந = do not

த்வம் = you

ஸோசிதும் = to lament

அர்ஹஸி = deserve.

அவ்யக்தாதீ<sup>3</sup>நி = in the begining unmanifested

பூ<sup>4</sup>தானீ = all that are created

வ்யக்த = manifested

மத்<sup>4</sup>யாநி = in the middle

பா<sup>4</sup>ரத = O descendant of Bharata

அவ்யக்த = nonmanifested

நித<sup>4</sup>நாநி = when vanquished

ஏவ = it is all like that

தத்ர = therefore

கா = what

பரிதே<sup>3</sup>வநா = lamentation.

ஆஸ்சர்யவத் = as amazing

பர்யதி = sees

கஸ்சித் = someone

ஏநம் = this soul

ஆஸ்சர்யவத் = as amazing

வத<sup>3</sup>தி = speaks of

ததா<sup>2</sup> = thus

ஏவ = certainly

ச = also

அந்ய: = another

ஆஸ்சர்யவத் = similarly amazing

ச = also

ஏநம் = this soul

அந்ய: = another

ஸ்ரு<sup>3</sup>ணேதி = hears of

ஸ்ருத்வா = having heard

அபி = even

ஏநம் = this soul

வேத<sup>3</sup> = knows

ந = never  
 ச = and  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 கஸ்சித் = someone.  
 தே<sup>3</sup>ஹீ = the owner of the material body  
 நித்யம் = eternally  
 அவத<sup>4</sup>ய: = cannot be killed  
 அயம் = this soul  
 தே<sup>3</sup>ஹே = in the body  
 ஸர்வஸ்ய = of everyone  
 பா<sup>4</sup>ரத = O descendant of Bharata  
 தஸ்மாத் = therefore  
 ஸர்வாணி = all  
 பூ<sup>4</sup>தாநி = living entities (that are born)  
 ந = never  
 த்வம் = you  
 ஸோசிதும் = to lament  
 அர்ஹஸி = deserve.  
 ஸ்வத<sup>4</sup>ர்மம் = one's own religious principles  
 அபி = also  
 ச = indeed  
 அவேக்ஷய = considering  
 ந = never  
 விகம்பிதும் = to hesitate  
 அர்ஹஸி = you deserve  
 த<sup>4</sup>ர்மயாத் = for religious principles  
 ஹி = indeed  
 யு<sup>3</sup>தா<sup>4</sup>த் = than fighting  
 ஸ்ரேய: = better engagement  
 அந்யத் = any other  
 க்ஷத்ரியஸ்ய = of the ksatriya  
 ந = does not

வி<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ய<sup>3</sup>தே = exist.

ய<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>ச<sup>2</sup>யா = by its own accord

ச = also

உ<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>3</sup>ந<sup>3</sup>ந<sup>3</sup>ம் = arrived at

ஸ்<sup>3</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>ர<sup>3</sup>க<sup>3</sup> = of the heavenly planets

த<sup>3</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>ார<sup>3</sup>ம் = door

அ<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>3</sup>ா<sup>3</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ம் = wide open

ஸ<sup>3</sup>ு<sup>3</sup>க<sup>3</sup>ி<sup>2</sup>ந<sup>3</sup>: = very happy

க்ஷ<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>ரி<sup>3</sup>யா: = the members of the royal order

பா<sup>3</sup>ர<sup>2</sup>த<sup>2</sup> = O son of Pritha

ல<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>3</sup>ந<sup>3</sup>தே = do achieve

யு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>ம் = war

ஈ<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷ<sup>3</sup>ம் = like this.

அ<sup>3</sup>த<sup>2</sup> = therefore

சே<sup>3</sup>த் = if

த்<sup>3</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>ம் = you

இ<sup>3</sup>ம<sup>3</sup>ம் = this

த<sup>4</sup>ர்<sup>3</sup>ம்<sup>3</sup>ய<sup>3</sup>ம் = as a religious duty

ஸ<sup>3</sup>ங்<sup>3</sup>க்<sup>3</sup>ரா<sup>3</sup>ம<sup>3</sup>ம் = fighting

ந = do not

க<sup>3</sup>ரி<sup>3</sup>ஷ<sup>3</sup>ய<sup>3</sup>ஸி = perform

த<sup>3</sup>த: = then

ஸ்<sup>3</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>ர்<sup>3</sup>ம்<sup>3</sup> = your religious duty

கீ<sup>3</sup>ர்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>3</sup>ம் = reputation

ச = also

ஹி<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>வா = losing

பா<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>3</sup>ம் = sinful reaction

அ<sup>3</sup>வா<sup>3</sup>ப்<sup>3</sup>ஸ<sup>3</sup>ய<sup>3</sup>ஸி = will gain.

அ<sup>3</sup>கீ<sup>3</sup>ர்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>3</sup>ம் = infamy

ச = also

அ<sup>3</sup>பி = over and above

பூ<sup>4</sup>தா<sup>3</sup>நி = all people

கத<sup>2</sup>யிஷ்யந்தி = will speak  
 தே = of you  
 அவ்யயம் = forever  
 ஸம்பா<sup>4</sup>விதஸ்ய = for a respectable man  
 ச = also  
 அகீர்தி: = ill fame  
 மரணாத் = than death  
 அதிரிச்யதே = becomes more.  
 ப<sup>4</sup>யாத் = out of fear  
 ரணாத் = from the battlefield  
 உபரதம் = ceased  
 மம்ஸ்யந்தே = they will consider  
 த்வாம் = you  
 மஹாரதா:<sup>2</sup> = the great generals  
 யேஷாம் = for whom  
 ச = also  
 த்வம் = you  
 ப<sup>3</sup>ஹுமத: = in great estimation  
 பூ<sup>4</sup>த்வா = having been  
 யாஸ்யஸி = you will go  
 லாக<sup>4</sup>வம் = decreased in value.  
 அவாச்ய = unkind  
 வாதா<sup>3</sup>ந் = fabricated words  
 ச = also  
 ப<sup>3</sup>ஹூந் = many  
 வதி<sup>3</sup>ஷ்யந்தி = will say  
 தவ = your  
 அஹிதா: = enemies  
 நிந்த<sup>3</sup>ந்த: = while vilifying  
 தவ = your  
 ஸாமர்த்<sup>2</sup>யம் = ability  
 தத: = than that

து:<sup>3</sup>க<sup>2</sup>தரம் = more painful  
 நு = of course  
 கிம் = what is there.  
 ஹத: = being killed  
 வா = either  
 ப்ராப<sup>3</sup>ஸ்யஸி = you gain  
 ஸ்வர்க<sup>3</sup>ம் = the heavenly kingdom  
 ஜித்வா = by conquering  
 வா = or  
 போ<sup>4</sup>க்ஷயஸே = you enjoy  
 மஹீம் = the world  
 தஸ்மாத் = therefore  
 உத்திஷ்ட<sup>2</sup> = get up  
 கௌந்தேய = O son of Kunti  
 யுத்<sup>3</sup>தா<sup>4</sup>ய = to fight  
 க்ரு<sup>3</sup>த = determined  
 நிஸ்சய: = in certainty.  
 ஸுக<sup>2</sup> = happiness  
 து:<sup>3</sup>கே<sup>2</sup> = and distress  
 ஸமே = in equanimity  
 க்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்வா = doing so  
 லாபா<sup>4</sup>லாபௌ<sup>4</sup> = both profit and loss  
 ஜயாஜயௌ = both victory and defeat  
 தத: = thereafter  
 யுத்<sup>3</sup>தா<sup>4</sup>ய = for the sake of fighting  
 யுஜ்யஸ்வ = engage (fight)  
 ந = never  
 ஏவம் = in this way  
 பாபம் = sinful reaction  
 அவாப<sup>3</sup>ஸ்யஸி = you will gain.  
 ஏஷா = all this  
 தே = unto you

- அபி<sup>4</sup>ஹிதா = described  
 ஸாங்க<sup>2</sup>யே = by analytical study  
 பு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>தி:4 = intelligence  
 யோகே<sup>3</sup> = in work without fruitive result  
 து = but  
 இமம் = this  
 ஸ்ரு<sup>3</sup>ணு = just hear  
 பு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>யா = by intelligence  
 யுக்த: = dovetailed  
 யயா = by which  
 பார்த<sup>2</sup> = O son of Pritha  
 கர்மப<sup>3</sup>ந்த<sup>4</sup>ம் = bondage of reaction  
 ப்ரஹாஸ்யஸி = you can be released from.  
 ந = there is not  
 இஹ = in this yoga  
 அபி<sup>4</sup>க்ரம = in endeavoring  
 நாஸ: = loss  
 அஸ்தி = there is  
 ப்ரத்யவாய: = diminution  
 ந = never  
 வித்<sup>3</sup>யதே = there is  
 ஸ்வல்பம் = a little  
 அபி = although  
 அஸ்ய = of this  
 த<sup>4</sup>ர்மஸ்ய = occupation  
 த்ராயதே = releases  
 மஹத: = from very great  
 ப<sup>4</sup>யாத் = danger.  
 வ்யவஸாயாத்மிகா = resolute in KRiShNa consciousness  
 பு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>தி:4 = intelligence  
 ஏக = only one  
 இஹ = in this world

குருந்த<sup>3</sup>ந = O beloved child of the Kurus

ப<sup>3</sup>ஹுஸாகா:<sup>2</sup> = having various branches

ஹி = indeed

அநந்தா: = unlimited

ச = also

பு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>ய: = intelligence

அவ்யவஸாயிநாம் = of those who are not in KRiShNa consciousness.

யாமிமாம் = all these

புஷ்பிதாம் = flowery

வாசம் = words

ப்ரவத<sup>3</sup>ந்தி = say

அவிபஸ்சித: = men with a poor fund of knowledge

வேத<sup>3</sup>வாத<sup>3</sup>ரதா: = supposed followers of the Vedas

பார்த<sup>2</sup> = O son of Pritha

ந = never

அந்யத் = anything else

அஸ்தி = there is

இதி = thus

வாத<sup>3</sup>ந: = the advocates

காமாத்மாந: = desirous of sense gratification

ஸ்வர்க<sup>3</sup>பரா: = aiming to achieve heavenly planets

ஜநமகர்மப<sup>2</sup>லப்ரதா<sup>3</sup>ம் = resulting in good birth and other fruitive reactions

க்ரியாவிஸேஷ = pompous ceremonies

ப<sup>3</sup>ஹுலாம் = various

போ<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup> = in sense enjoyment

ஐஸ்வர்ய = and opulence

க<sup>3</sup>திம் = progress

ப்ரதி = towards.

போ<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup> = to material enjoyment

ஐஸ்வர்ய = and opulence

ப்ரஸக்தாநாம் = for those who are attached

தயா = by such things



அபஹ்ரு<sup>3</sup>தசேதஸாம் = bewildered in mind  
 வ்யவஸாயாத்மிகா = fixed in determination  
 பு<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>தி:4 = devotional service to the Lord  
 ஸமாதௌ<sup>4</sup> = in the controlled mind  
 ந = never  
 விதீ<sup>4</sup>யதே = does take place.  
 த்ரைகு<sup>3</sup>ண்ய = pertaining to the three modes of material nature  
 விஷயா: = on the subject matter  
 வேதா:3 = Vedic literatures  
 நிஸ்த்ரைகு<sup>3</sup>ண்ய: = transcendental to the three modes of material nature  
 ப<sup>4</sup>வ = be  
 அர்ஜுந = O Arjuna  
 நிர்<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>வந்<sup>3</sup>வ: = without duality  
 நி<sup>3</sup>த்யஸு<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>வஸ்த:2 = in a pure state of spiritual existence  
 நிர்யோக<sup>3</sup>கே<sup>3</sup>ம: = free from ideas of gain and protection  
 ஆத்மவாந் = established in the self.  
 யாவாந் = all that  
 அர்த:2 = is meant  
 உ<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>பா<sup>3</sup>நே = in a well of water  
 ஸர்வத: = in all respects  
 ஸம்<sup>3</sup>ப்<sup>3</sup>லு<sup>3</sup>தோ<sup>3</sup>தீ<sup>3</sup>கே = in a great reservoir of water  
 தாவாந் = similarly  
 ஸர்வேஷு = in all  
 வேதே<sup>3</sup>ஷு = Vedic literatures  
 ப்<sup>3</sup>ரா<sup>3</sup>ஹ்<sup>3</sup>ம<sup>3</sup>ண<sup>3</sup>ஸ்ய = of the man who knows the Supreme Brahman  
 விஜ்<sup>3</sup>நத: = who is in complete knowledge.  
 கர்மாணி = in prescribed duties  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 அதி<sup>4</sup>கார: = right  
 தே = of you  
 மா = never  
 ப<sup>2</sup>லே<sup>3</sup>ஷு = in the fruits

கதா<sup>3</sup>சந = at any time

மா = never

கர்மப<sup>2</sup>ல = in the result of the work

ஹேது: = cause

பூ:<sup>4</sup> = become

மா = never

தே = of you

ஸங்க:<sup>3</sup> = attachment

அஸ்து = there should be

அகர்மணி = in not doing prescribed duties.

யோக<sup>3</sup>ஸ்த:<sup>2</sup> = equipoised

குரு = perform

கர்மாணி = your duties

ஸங்க<sup>3</sup>ம் = attachment

த்யக்த்வா = giving up

த<sup>4</sup>நஞ்ஜய = O Arjuna

ஸித்<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>4</sup>யஸித்<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>4</sup>யோ: = in success and failure

ஸம: = equipoised

பூ<sup>4</sup>த்வா = becoming

ஸமத்வம் = equanimity

யோக:<sup>3</sup> = yoga

உச்யதே = is called.

தூ<sup>3</sup>ரேண = discard it at a long distance

ஹி = certainly

அவரம் = abominable

கர்ம = activity

பு<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup>யோகா<sup>3</sup>த் = on the strength of KRiShNa consciousness

த<sup>4</sup>நஞ்ஜய = O conqueror of wealth

பு<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>தௌ<sup>4</sup> = in such consciousness

ஸரணம் = full surrender

அந்விச்ச<sup>2</sup> = try for

க்ரு<sup>3</sup>பண: = misers

ப<sup>2</sup>லஹேதவ: = those desiring fruitive results.

பு<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup>யுக்த: = one who is engaged in devotional service

ஜஹாதி = can get rid of

இஹ = in this life

உபே<sup>4</sup> = both

ஸுக்ரு<sup>3</sup>தது<sup>3</sup>ஷ்க்ரு<sup>3</sup>தே = good and bad results

தஸ்மாத் = therefore

யோகா<sup>3</sup>ய = for the sake of devotional service

யுஜ்யஸ்வ = be so engaged

யோக: <sup>3</sup> = KRiShNa consciousness

கர்மஸு = in all activities

கௌஸலம் = art.

கர்மஜம் = due to fruitive activities

பு<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup>யுக்தா: = being engaged in devotional service

ஹி = certainly

ப<sup>2</sup>லம் = results

த்யக்த்வா = giving up

மநீஷிண: = great sages or devotees

ஜநம்ப<sup>3</sup>ந்த<sup>4</sup> = from the bondage of birth and death

விநிர்முக்தா: = liberated

பத<sup>3</sup>ம் = position

க<sup>3</sup>ச்ச<sup>2</sup>ந்தி = they reach

அநாமயம் = without miseries.

யதா<sup>3</sup> = when

தே = your

மோஹ = of illusion

கலிலம் = dense forest

பு<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>தி: <sup>4</sup> = transcendental service with intelligence

வ்யதிதரிஷ்யதி = surpasses

ததா<sup>3</sup> = at that time

க<sup>3</sup>ந்தாஸி = you shall go

நிர்வேத<sup>3</sup>ம் = callousness

ஸ்ரோதவ்யஸ்ய = toward all that is to be heard

ஸ்ருதஸ்ய = all that is already heard

ச = also.

ஸ்ருதி = of Vedic revelation

விப்ரதிபந்நா = without being influenced by the fruitive results

தே = your

யதா<sup>3</sup> = when

ஸ்தா<sup>2</sup>ஸ்யதி = remains

நிஸ்சலா = unmoved

ஸமாதௌ<sup>4</sup> = in transcendental consciousness, or KRiShNa consciousness

அசலா = unflinching

பு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>தி:<sup>4</sup> = intelligence

ததா<sup>3</sup> = at that time

யோக<sup>3</sup>ம் = self-realization

அவாப்யஸ்ய = you will achieve.

அர்ஜுந உவாச = Arjuna said

ஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>த்ப்ரஜ்ஞஸ்ய = of one who is situated in fixed KRiShNa consciousness

கா = what

பா<sup>4</sup>ஷா = language

ஸமாதி<sup>4</sup>ஸ்த<sup>2</sup>ஸ்ய = of one situated in trance

கேஸவ = O KRiShNa

ஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>ததீ:<sup>4</sup> = one fixed in KRiShNa consciousness

கிம் = what

ப்ரபா<sup>4</sup>ஷேத = speaks

கிம் = how

ஆஸீத = does remain still

வ்ரஜேத = walks

கிம் = how.

ஸ்ரீப<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>வாநுவாச = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

ப்ரஜஹாதி = gives up

யதா<sup>3</sup> = when

காமாந் = desires for sense gratification

ஸர்வாந் = of all varieties

பார்த<sup>2</sup> = O son of Pritha

மனோக<sup>3</sup>தாந் = of mental concoction

ஆத்மாநி = in the pure state of the soul

ஏவ = certainly

ஆத்மநா = by the purified mind

துஷ்ட: = satisfied

ஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>தப்ரஜ்ஞ: = transcendently situated

ததா<sup>3</sup> = at that time

உச்யதே = is said.

து:<sup>3</sup>கே<sup>2</sup>ஷு = in the threefold miseries

அநுத்<sup>3</sup>விக்<sup>3</sup>நமநா: = without being agitated in mind

ஸுகே<sup>2</sup>ஷு = in happiness

விக<sup>3</sup>தஸ்ப்ரு'ஹ: = without being interested

வீத = free from

ராக<sup>3</sup> = attachment

ப<sup>4</sup>ய = fear

க்ரோத:<sup>4</sup> = and anger

ஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>ததீ:<sup>4</sup> = whose mind is steady

முநி: = a sage

உச்யதே = is called.

ய: = one who

ஸர்வத்ர = everywhere

அநபி<sup>4</sup>ஸ்நேஹ: = without affection

தத் = that

தத் = that

ப்ராப்ய = achieving

ஸூப<sup>4</sup> = good

அஸூப<sup>4</sup>ம் = evil

ந = never

அபி<sup>4</sup>நந்த<sup>3</sup>தீ = praises

ந = never

த்<sup>3</sup>வேஷ்டி = envies

தஸ்ய = his

ப்ரஜ்ஞா = perfect knowledge

ப்ரதிஷ்டி<sup>2</sup>தா = fixed.

யதா<sup>3</sup> = when

ஸம்ஹரதே = winds up

ச = also

அயம் = he

கூர்ம: = tortoise

அங்கா<sup>3</sup>நி = limbs

இவ = like

ஸர்வஸ: = altogether

இந்த<sup>3</sup>ரியாணி = senses

இந்த<sup>3</sup>ரியார்தே<sup>2</sup>ப<sup>4</sup>ய: = from the sense objects

தஸ்ய = his

ப்ரஜ்ஞா = consciousness

ப்ரதிஷ்டி<sup>2</sup>தா = fixed.

விஷயா: = objects for sense enjoyment

விநிவர்தந்தே = are practiced to be refrained from

நிராஹாரஸ்ய = by negative restrictions

தே<sup>3</sup>ஹீந: = for the embodied

ரஸவர்ஜம் = giving up the taste

ரஸ: = sense of enjoyment

அபி = although there is

அஸ்ய = his

பரம் = far superior things

த்<sup>3</sup>நு'ஷ்ட்வா = by experiencing

நிவர்ததே = he ceases from.

யதத: = while endeavoring

ஹி = certainly

அபி = in spite of

கௌந்தேய = O son of Kunti

புருஷஸ்ய = of a man  
 விபஸ்சித: = full of discriminating knowledge  
 இந்த<sup>3</sup>ரியாணி = the senses  
 ப்ரமாதீ<sup>2</sup>நி = agitating  
 ஹரந்தி = throw  
 ப்ரஸப<sup>4</sup>ம் = by force  
 மந: = the mind.  
 தாநி = those senses  
 ஸர்வாணி = all  
 ஸம்யம்ய = keeping under control  
 யுக்த: = engaged  
 ஆஸீத = should be situated  
 மத்பர: = in relationship with Me  
 வஸே = in full subjugation  
 ஹி = certainly  
 யஸ்ய = one whose  
 இந்த<sup>3</sup>ரியாணி = senses  
 தஸ்ய = his  
 ப்ரஜ்ஞா = consciousness  
 ப்ரதிஷ்டி<sup>2</sup>தா = fixed.  
 த்<sup>4</sup>யாயத: = while contemplating  
 விஷயாந் = sense objects  
 பும்ஸ: = of a person  
 ஸங்க: <sup>3</sup> = attachment  
 தேஷு = in the sense objects  
 உபஜாயதே = develops  
 ஸங்கா<sup>3</sup>த் = from attachment  
 ஸஞ்ஜாயதே = develops  
 காம: = desire  
 காமாத் = from desire  
 க்ரோத: <sup>4</sup> = anger  
 அபி<sup>4</sup>ஜாயதே = becomes manifest.

க்ரோதா<sup>4</sup>த் = from anger

ப<sup>4</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>தி = takes place

ஸம்மோஹ: = perfect illusion

ஸம்மோஹாத் = from illusion

ஸ்ம்ரு<sup>3</sup>தி = of memory

விப<sup>4</sup>ரம: = bewilderment

ஸ்ம்ரு<sup>3</sup>திப<sup>4</sup>ரம்ஸாத் = after bewilderment of memory

பு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup>நாஸ: = loss of intelligence

பு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup>நாஸாத் = and from loss of intelligence

ப்ரணஸ்யதி = one falls down.

ராக<sup>3</sup> = attachment

த<sup>3</sup>வேஷ = and detachment

விமுக்தை: = by one who has become free from

து = but

விஷயாந் = sense objects

இந்த<sup>3</sup>ரியை: = by the senses

சுரந் = acting upon

ஆத்மவஸ்யை: = under one's control

விதே<sup>4</sup>யாத்மா = one who follows regulated freedom

ப்ரஸாத<sup>3</sup>ம் = the mercy of the Lord

அதி<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>ச்ச<sup>2</sup>தி = attains.

ப்ரஸாதே<sup>3</sup> = on achievement of the causeless mercy of the Lord

ஸர்வ = of all

து:<sup>3</sup>கா<sup>2</sup>நாம் = material miseries

ஹாநி: = destruction

அஸ்ய = his

உபஜாயதே = takes place

ப்ரஸந்நசேதஸ: = of the happy-minded

ஹி = certainly

ஆஷு = very soon

பு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>தி:<sup>4</sup> = intelligence

பரி = sufficiently



அவதிஷ்ட<sup>2</sup>தே = becomes established.

நாஸ்தி = there cannot be

பு<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup> = transcendental intelligence

அயுக்தஸ்ய = of one who is not connected (with KRiShNa consciousness)

ந = not

ச = and

அயுக்தஸ்ய = of one devoid of KRiShNa consciousness

பா<sup>4</sup>வநா = fixed mind (in happiness)

ந = not

ச = and

அபா<sup>4</sup>வயத: = of one who is not fixed

ஸாந்தி: = peace

அஸாந்தஸ்ய = of the unpeaceful

குத: = where is

ஸுக<sup>2</sup>ம் = happiness.

இந்த<sup>3</sup>ரியாணம் = of the senses

ஹி = certainly

சரதாம் = while roaming

யத் = with which

மந: = the mind

அநுவிதீ<sup>4</sup>யதே = becomes constantly engaged

தத் = that

அஸ்ய = his

ஹரதி = takes away

ப்ரஜ்ஞாம் = intelligence

வாயு: = wind

நவம் = a boat

இவ = like

அம்ப<sup>4</sup>ஸி = on the water.

தஸ்மாத் = therefore

யஸ்ய = whose

மஹாபா<sup>3</sup>ஹோ = O mighty-armed one

நிக்<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>ஹீதாநி = so curbed down

ஸர்வஸ: = all around

இந்த்<sup>3</sup>ரியாணி = the senses

இந்த்<sup>3</sup>ரியார்தே<sup>2</sup>ப<sup>4</sup>ய: = from sense objects

தஸ்ய = his

ப்ரஜ்ஞா = intelligence

ப்ரதிஷ்டி<sup>2</sup>தா = fixed.

யா = what

நிஸா = is night

ஸர்வ = all

பூ<sup>4</sup>தாநாம் = of living entities

தஸ்யாம் = in that

ஜாக்<sup>3</sup>ர்தி = is wakeful

ஸம்யமீ = the self-controlled

யஸ்யாம் = in which

ஜாக்<sup>3</sup>ர்தி = are awake

பூ<sup>4</sup>தாநி = all beings

ஸா = that is

நிஸா = night

பஸ்யத: = for the introspective

முநே: = sage.

ஆபுர்யமாணம் = always being filled

அசல்ப்ரதிஷ்ட<sup>2</sup>ம் = steadily situated

ஸமுத்<sup>3</sup>ரம் = the ocean

ஆப: = waters

ப்ரவிஸந்தி = enter

யத்<sup>3</sup>வத் = as

தத்<sup>3</sup>வத் = so

காமா: = desires

யம் = unto whom

ப்ரவிஸந்தி = enter

ஸர்வே = all

- ஸ: = that person  
 ஸாந்திம் = peace  
 ஆப்நோதி = achieves  
 ந = not  
 காமகாமீ = one who desires to fulfill desires.  
 விஹாய = giving up  
 காமாந் = material desires for sense gratification  
 ய: = who  
 ஸர்வாந் = all  
 புமாந் = a person  
 சரதி = lives  
 நி:ஸ்ப்ரு'ஹ: = desireless  
 நிர்மம: = without a sense of proprietorship  
 நிரஹங்கார: = without false ego  
 ஸ: = he  
 ஸாந்திம் = perfect peace  
 அதி<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>ச்ச<sup>2</sup>தி = attains.  
 ஏஷா = this  
 ப்<sup>3</sup>ராஹ்மீ = spiritual  
 ஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>தி: = situation  
 பார்த<sup>2</sup> = O son of Pritha  
 ந = never  
 ஏநம் = this  
 ப்ராப்ய = achieving  
 விமுஹ்யதி = one is bewildered  
 ஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>த்வா = being situated  
 அஸ்யாம் = in this  
 அந்தகாலே = at the end of life  
 அபி = also  
 ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்மநிர்வாணம் = the spiritual kingdom of God  
 ரூ'ச்ச<sup>2</sup>தி = one attains.

End of 2.72

---

அர்ஜுந உவாச = Arjuna said  
ஜ்யாயஸி = better  
சேத் = if  
கர்மண: = than fruitive action  
தே = by You  
மதா = is considered  
பு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup> = intelligence  
ஜநார்த்<sup>3</sup>ந = O KRiShNa  
தத் = therefore  
கிம் = why  
கர்மணி = in action  
கோ<sup>4</sup>ரே = ghastly  
மாம் = me  
நியோஜயஸி = You are engaging  
கேஸவ = O KRiShNa.  
வ்யாமிஸ்ரேண = by equivocal  
இவ = certainly  
வாக்யேந = words  
பு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup>ம் = intelligence  
மோஹயஸி = You are bewildering  
இவ = certainly  
மே = my  
தத் = therefore  
ஏகம் = only one  
வத<sup>3</sup> = please tell  
நிஸ்சித்ய = ascertaining  
யேந = by which  
ஸ்ரேய: = real benefit  
அஹம் = I  
ஆப்நுயாம் = may have.

பு<sup>4</sup>ப<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>வா<sup>3</sup>நு<sup>3</sup>வா<sup>3</sup>ச = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

லோகே = in the world

அ<sup>3</sup>ஸ<sup>3</sup>மி<sup>3</sup>ந் = this

த<sup>3</sup>வி<sup>3</sup>வி<sup>3</sup>தா<sup>4</sup> = two kinds of

நி<sup>3</sup>ஷ்டா<sup>2</sup> = faith

பு<sup>4</sup>ரா = formerly

ப<sup>3</sup>ரோ<sup>3</sup>க<sup>3</sup>தா = were said

ம<sup>3</sup>யா = by Me

அ<sup>3</sup>ந<sup>3</sup>க<sup>4</sup> = O sinless one

ஜ<sup>3</sup>ஞா<sup>3</sup>ந<sup>3</sup>யோ<sup>3</sup>கே<sup>3</sup>ந = by the linking process of knowledge

ஸா<sup>3</sup>ங்க<sup>2</sup>யா<sup>3</sup>நா<sup>3</sup>ம் = of the empiric philosophers

க<sup>3</sup>ர்<sup>3</sup>ம<sup>3</sup>யோ<sup>3</sup>கே<sup>3</sup>ண = by the linking process of devotion

யோ<sup>3</sup>கி<sup>3</sup>நா<sup>3</sup>ம் = of the devotees.

ந = not

க<sup>3</sup>ர்<sup>3</sup>ம<sup>3</sup>னா<sup>3</sup>ம் = of prescribed duties

அ<sup>3</sup>நா<sup>3</sup>ர<sup>3</sup>ம்<sup>3</sup>பா<sup>4</sup>த் = by nonperformance

நை<sup>3</sup>ஷ்க<sup>3</sup>ர்<sup>3</sup>ம்<sup>3</sup>ய<sup>3</sup>ம் = freedom from reaction

பு<sup>4</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷ: = a man

அ<sup>3</sup>ஸ<sup>3</sup>நு<sup>3</sup>தே = achieves

ந = nor

ச = also

ஸ<sup>3</sup>ம்<sup>3</sup>ந<sup>3</sup>யா<sup>3</sup>ஸ<sup>3</sup>நா<sup>3</sup>த் = by renunciation

ஏ<sup>3</sup>வ = simply

ஸி<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup>ம் = success

ஸ<sup>3</sup>ம<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>ச்<sup>3</sup>தி = attains.

ந = nor

ஹி = certainly

க<sup>3</sup>ஸ்<sup>3</sup>சி<sup>3</sup>த் = anyone

க்ஷ<sup>3</sup>ண<sup>3</sup>ம் = a moment

அ<sup>3</sup>பி = also

ஜா<sup>3</sup>து = at any time

தி<sup>3</sup>ஷ்ட<sup>2</sup>தி = remains

அகர்மக்ரு'த் = without doing something  
 கார்யதே = is forced to do  
 ஹி = certainly  
 அவஸ: = helplessly  
 கர்ம = work  
 ஸர்வ: = all  
 ப்ரக்ரு'திஜை: = born of the modes of material nature  
 கு<sup>3</sup>ணை: = by the qualities.  
 கர்மேந்த்<sup>3</sup>ரியாணி = the five working sense organs  
 ஸம்யம்ய = controlling  
 ய: = anyone who  
 ஆஸ்தே = remains  
 மநஸா = by the mind  
 ஸ்மரந் = thinking of  
 இந்த்<sup>3</sup>ரியார்தா<sup>2</sup>ந் = sense objects  
 விமூட<sup>4</sup> = foolish  
 ஆத்மா = soul  
 மித்<sup>2</sup>யாசார: = pretender  
 ஸ: = he  
 உச்யதே = is called.  
 ய: = one who  
 து = but  
 இந்த்<sup>3</sup>ரியாணி = the senses  
 மநஸா = by the mind  
 நியம்ய = regulating  
 ஆரப<sup>4</sup>தே = begins  
 அர்ஜுந = O Arjuna  
 கர்மேந்த்<sup>3</sup>ரியை: = by the active sense organs  
 கர்மயோக<sup>3</sup>ம் = devotion  
 அஸக்த: = without attachment  
 ஸ: = he  
 விஸிஷ்யதே = is by far the better.

நியதம் = prescribed

குரு = do

கர்ம = duties

த்வம் = you

கர்ம = work

ஜ்யாயா: = better

ஹி = certainly

அகர்மண: = than no work

ஸரீர = bodily

யாத்ரா = maintenance

அபி = even

ச = also

தே = your

ந = never

ப்ரஸித்<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>யேத் = is effected

அகர்மண: = without work.

யஜ்ஞார்தா<sup>2</sup>த் = done only for the sake of Yajna, or Visnu

கர்மண: = than work

அந்யத்ர = otherwise

லோக: = world

அயம் = this

கர்மப<sup>3</sup>ந்த<sup>4</sup>ந: = bondage by work

தத் = of Him

அர்த<sup>2</sup>ம் = for the sake

கர்ம = work

கௌந்தேய = O son of Kunti

முக்தஸங்க: <sup>3</sup> = liberated from association

ஸமாசர = do perfectly.

ஸஹ = along with

யஜ்ஞா: = sacrifices

ப்ரஜா: = generations

ஸ்ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷ்ட்வா = creating

புரா = anciently

உவாச = said

ப்ரஜாபதி: = the Lord of creatures

அநேந = by this

ப்ரஸவிஷ்யத்<sup>4</sup>வம் = be more and more prosperous

ஏஷ: = this

வ: = your

அஸ்து = let it be

இஷ்ட = of all desirable things

காமது<sup>4</sup>க் = bestower.

தே<sup>3</sup>வாந் = demigods

பா<sup>4</sup>வ்யதா = having pleased

அநேந = by this sacrifice

தே = those

தே<sup>3</sup>வா: = demigods

பா<sup>4</sup>வ்யந்து = will please

வ: = you

பரஸ்பரம் = mutually

பா<sup>4</sup>வ்யந்த: = pleasing one another

ஸ்ரேய: = benediction

பரம் = the supreme

அவாப்ச்யத்<sup>2</sup> = you will achieve.

இஷ்டாந் = desired

போ<sup>4</sup>கா<sup>3</sup>ந் = necessities of life

ஹி = certainly

வ: = unto you

தே<sup>3</sup>வா: = the demigods

தா<sup>3</sup>ஸ்யந்தே = will award

யஜ்ஞபா<sup>4</sup>விதா: = being satisfied by the performance of sacrifices

தை: = by them

த<sup>3</sup>த்தாந் = things given

அப்ரதா<sup>3</sup>ய = without offering



ஏப்<sup>4</sup>ய: = to these demigods

ய: = he who

பு<sup>4</sup>ங்க்தே = enjoys

ஸ்தேந: = thief

ஏவ = certainly

ஸ: = he.

யஜ்ஞஸரிஷ்டா = of food taken after performance of yajna

ஆஸிந: = eaters

ஸந்த: = the devotees

முச்யந்தே = get relief

ஸர்வ = all kinds of

கில்பி<sup>3</sup>ஷை: = from sins

பு<sup>4</sup>ஞ்ஜதே = enjoy

தே = they

து = but

அக<sup>4</sup>ம் = grievous sins

பாபா: = sinners

யே = who

பசந்தி = prepare food

ஆத்மகாரணத் = for sense enjoyment.

அந்நாத் = from grains

பு<sup>4</sup>வந்தி = grow

பூ<sup>4</sup>தாநி = the material bodies

பர்ஜந்யாத் = from rains

அந்ந = of food grains

ஸம்ப<sup>4</sup>வ: = production

யஜ்ஞாத் = from the performance of sacrifice

பு<sup>4</sup>வதி = becomes possible

பர்ஜந்ய: = rain

யஜ்ஞ: = performance of yajna

கர்ம = prescribed duties

ஸமுத்<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>4</sup>வ: = born of.

கர்ம = work

ப<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்ம = from the Vedas

உ<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>4</sup>வம் = produced

வி<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup> = you should know

ப<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்ம = the Vedas

அக்ஷர = from the Supreme Brahman (Personality of Godhead)

ஸ<sup>3</sup>மு<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>4</sup>வம் = directly manifested

தஸ்மாத் = therefore

ஸர்வ<sup>3</sup>க<sup>3</sup>தம் = all-pervading

ப<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்ம = transcendence

நி<sup>3</sup>த்யம் = eternally

யஜ்ஞே = in sacrifice

ப்ர<sup>3</sup>திஷ்டி<sup>2</sup>தம் = situated.

ஏவம் = thus

ப்ர<sup>3</sup>வர<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>3</sup>தம் = established by the Vedas

சக்ரம் = cycle

ந = does not

அ<sup>3</sup>ந<sup>3</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>ர<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ய<sup>3</sup>தி = adopt

இ<sup>3</sup>ஹ = in this life

ய: = one who

அ<sup>3</sup>க<sup>4</sup>ய: = whose life is full of sins

இ<sup>3</sup>ந்<sup>3</sup>நி<sup>3</sup>ய<sup>3</sup>ார<sup>3</sup>ம: = satisfied in sense gratification

மோ<sup>3</sup>க<sup>4</sup>ம் = uselessly

பா<sup>3</sup>ர<sup>2</sup> = O son of Pritha (Arjuna)

ஸ: = he

ஜீ<sup>3</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>தி = lives.

ய: = one who

து = but

ஆ<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>ம<sup>3</sup>ர<sup>3</sup>தி: = taking pleasure in the self

ஏ<sup>3</sup>வ = certainly

ஸ<sup>3</sup>ய<sup>3</sup>ாத் = remains

ஆ<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>ம<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>ப்த: = self-illuminated

ச = and

மாநவ: = a man

ஆத்மநி = in himself

ஏவ = only

ச = and

ஸந்துஷ்ட: = perfectly satiated

தஸ்ய = his

கார்யம் = duty

ந = does not

வித்<sup>3</sup>யதே = exist.

ந = never

ஏவ = certainly

தஸ்ய = his

க்ரு'தேந = by discharge of duty

அர்த:<sup>2</sup> = purpose

ந = nor

அக்ரு'தேந = without discharge of duty

இஹ = in this world

கஸ்சந = whatever

ந = never

ச = and

அஸ்ய = of him

ஸர்வபூ<sup>4</sup>தேஷு = among all living beings

கஸ்சித் = any

அர்த<sup>2</sup> = purpose

வ்யபாஸ்ரய: = taking shelter of.

தஸ்மாத் = therefore

அஸக்த: = without attachment

ஸததம் = constantly

கார்யம் = as duty

கர்ம = work

ஸமாசர = perform

அஸக்த: = unattached  
 ஹி = certainly  
 ஆசராந் = performing  
 கர்ம = work  
 பரம் = the Supreme  
 ஆப்நோதி = achieves  
 பூருஷ: = a man.  
 கர்மண = by work  
 ஏவ = even  
 ஹி = certainly  
 ஸம்ஸித்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup>ம் = in perfection  
 ஆஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>தா: = situated  
 ஜநகாத<sup>3</sup>யா: = Janaka and other kings  
 லோகஸங்க<sup>3</sup>ரஹம் = the people in general  
 ஏவாபி = also  
 ஸம்பஸ்யந் = considering  
 கர்தும் = to act  
 அர்ஹஸி = you deserve.  
 யத்<sup>3</sup>யத் = whatever  
 ஆசரதி = he does  
 ஸ்ரேஷ்ட:<sup>2</sup> = a respectable leader  
 தத் = that  
 தத் = and that alone  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 இதர: = common  
 ஜந: = person  
 ஸ: = he  
 யத் = whichever  
 ப்ரமாணம் = example  
 குருதே = does perform  
 லோகா: = all the world  
 தத் = that

அருவர்ததே = follows in the footsteps.

ந = not

மே = Mine

பார்த<sup>2</sup> = O son of Pritha

அஸ்தி = there is

கர்தவ்யம் = prescribed duty

த்ரிஷு = in the three

லோகேஷு = planetary systems

கிஞ்சந = any

ந = nothing

அநவாப்தம் = wanted

அவாப்தவ்யம் = to be gained

வர்தே = I am engaged

ஏவ = certainly

ச = also

கர்மணி = in prescribed duty.

யதி<sup>3</sup> = if

ஹி = certainly

அஹம் = I

ந = do not

வர்தேயம் = thus engage

ஜாது = ever

கர்மணி = in the performance of prescribed duties

அதந்த<sup>3</sup>ரித: = with great care

மம = My

வர்தம் = path

அருவர்தந்தே = would follow

மநுஷ்யா: = all men

பார்த<sup>2</sup> = O son of Pritha

ஸர்வஸ: = in all respects.

உத்ஸீதே<sup>3</sup>யு: = would be put into ruin

இமே = all these

லோகா: = worlds

ந = not

குர்யாம் = I perform

கர்ம = prescribed duties

சேத் = if

அஹம் = I

ஸங்கரஸ்ய = of unwanted population

ச = and

கர்தா = creator

ஸ்யாம் = would be

உபஹந்யாம் = would destroy

இமா: = all these

ப்ரஜா: = living entities.

ஸக்தா: = being attached

கர்மணி = in prescribed duties

அவித்<sup>3</sup>வாம்ஸ: = the ignorant

யதா<sup>2</sup> = as much as

குர்வந்தி = they do

பா<sup>4</sup>ரத = O descendant of Bharata

குர்யாத் = must do

வித்<sup>3</sup>வாந் = the learned

ததா<sup>2</sup> = thus

அஸக்த: = without attachment

சிகீர்ஷு: = desiring to lead

லோகஸங்க்<sup>3</sup>ரஹம் = the people in general.

ந = not

பு<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup>பே<sup>4</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ம் = disruption of intelligence

ஜநயேத் = he should cause

அஜ்ஞாநாம் = of the foolish

கர்மஸங்கி<sup>3</sup>நாம் = who are attached to fruitive work

ஜோஷயேத் = he should dovetail

ஸர்வ = all

கர்மாணி = work  
 வித்<sup>3</sup>வாந் = a learned person  
 யுக்த: = engaged  
 ஸமாசரந் = practicing.  
 ப்ரக்ரு<sup>3</sup>தே: = of material nature  
 க்ரியமா<sup>3</sup>னாநி = being done  
 கு<sup>3</sup>ண: = by the modes  
 கர்மாணி = activities  
 ஸர்வஸ: = all kinds of  
 அஹங்காரவிமூட<sup>4</sup> = bewildered by false ego  
 ஆத்மா = the spirit soul  
 கர்தா = doer  
 அஹம் = I  
 இதி = thus  
 மந்யதே = he thinks.  
 தத்த்வவித் = the knower of the Absolute Truth  
 து = but  
 மஹாபா<sup>3</sup>ஹோ = O mighty-armed one  
 கு<sup>3</sup>ணகர்ம = of works under material influence  
 விபா<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>யோ: = differences  
 கு<sup>3</sup>ண: = senses  
 கு<sup>3</sup>ணேஷு = in sense gratification  
 வர்தந்தே = are being engaged  
 இதி = thus  
 மத்வா = thinking  
 ந = never  
 ஸஜ்ஜதே = becomes attached.  
 ப்ரக்ரு<sup>3</sup>தே: = of material nature  
 கு<sup>3</sup>ண = by the modes  
 ஸம்முடா: <sup>4</sup> = befooled by material identification  
 ஸஜ்ஜந்தே = they become engaged  
 கு<sup>3</sup>ணகர்மஸு = in material activities

தாந் = those

அக்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்ஸ்நவிதா: = persons with a poor fund of knowledge

மந்தா<sup>3</sup>ந் = lazy to understand self-realization

க்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்ஸ்நவித் = one who is in factual knowledge

ந = not

விசாலயேத் = should try to agitate.

மயி = unto Me

ஸர்வாணி = all sorts of

கர்மாணி = activities

ஸம்ந்யஸ்ய = giving up completely

அத்<sup>4</sup>யாத்ம = with full knowledge of the self

சேதஸா = by consciousness

நிராஸீ: = without desire for profit

நிர்மம: = without ownership

பூ<sup>4</sup>த்வா = so being

யுத்<sup>4</sup>யஸ்வ = fight

விக<sup>3</sup>தஜ்வர: = without being lethargic.

யே = those who

மே = My

மதம் = injunctions

இத்<sup>3</sup>ம் = these

நித்யம் = as an eternal function

அநுதிஷ்ட<sup>2</sup>ந்தி = execute regularly

மாநவா: = human beings

ஸ்ரத்<sup>3</sup>தா<sup>4</sup>வந்த: = with faith and devotion

அநஸூயந்த: = without envy

முச்யந்தே = become free

தே = all of them

அபி = even

கர்மபி: = from the bondage of the law of fruitive actions.

யே = those

து = however



ஏதத் = this

அப<sup>4</sup>யஸூயந்த: = out of envy

ந = do not

அருதிஷ்ட<sup>2</sup>ந்தி = regularly perform

மே = My

மதம் = injunction

ஸர்வஜ்ஞாந = in all sorts of knowledge

விமூடா<sup>4</sup>ந் = perfectly befooled

தாந் = they are

வித்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup> = know it well

நஷ்டாந் = all ruined

அசேதஸ: = without KRiShNa consciousness.

ஸத்<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>ஸம் = accordingly

சேஷ்டதே = tries

ஸ்வஸ்ய: = by his own

ப்ரக்ரு<sup>3</sup>தே: = modes of nature

ஜ்ஞாநவாந் = learned

அபி = although

ப்ரக்ரு<sup>3</sup>திம் = nature

யாந்தி = undergo

பூ<sup>4</sup>தாநீ = all living entities

நிக்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ: = repression

கிம் = what

கரிஷ்யதி = can do.

இந்த்<sup>3</sup>ரியஸ்ய = of the senses

இந்த்<sup>3</sup>ரியஸ்யார்தே<sup>2</sup> = in the sense objects

ராக<sup>3</sup> = attachment

த்<sup>3</sup>வேஷௌ = also detachment

வ்யவஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>தௌ = put under regulations

தயோ: = of them

ந = never

வஸம் = control

ஆக<sup>3</sup>ச்சே<sup>2</sup>த் = one should come

தௌ = those

ஹி = certainly

அஸ்ய = his

பரிபந்தி<sup>2</sup>நௌ = stumbling blocks.

ஸ்ரேயாந் = far better

ஸ்வத<sup>4</sup>ர்ம: = one's prescribed duties

விசு<sup>3</sup>ண: = even faulty

பரத<sup>4</sup>ர்மாத் = than duties mentioned for others

ஸ்வநுஷ்டி<sup>2</sup>தாத் = perfectly done

ஸ்வத<sup>4</sup>ர்மே = in one's prescribed duties

நித<sup>4</sup>நம் = destruction

ஸ்ரேய: = better

பரத<sup>4</sup>ர்ம: = duties prescribed for others

ப<sup>4</sup>யாவஹ: = dangerous.

அர்ஜுந உவாச = Arjuna said

அத<sup>2</sup> = then

கேந = by what

ப்ரயுக்த: = impelled

அயம் = one

பாபம் = sins

சரதி = does

பூருஷ: = a man

அநிச்ச<sup>2</sup>ந் = without desiring

அபி = although

வார்ஷ்ணேய = O descendant of VRiShNi

ப<sup>3</sup>லாத் = by force

இவ = as if

நியோஜித: = engaged.

பூ<sup>4</sup>ப<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>வாநுவாச = the Personality of Godhead said

காம: = lust

ஏஷ: = this

க்ரோத:<sup>4</sup> = wrath  
 ஏஷ: = this  
 ரஜோக்<sup>3</sup>ண = the mode of passion  
 ஸமுத்<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>4</sup>வ: = born of  
 மஹாஸந: = all-devouring  
 மஹாபாப்மா = greatly sinful  
 வித்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup> = know  
 ஏநம் = this  
 இஹ = in the material world  
 வைரிணம் = greatest enemy.  
 தூ<sup>4</sup>மேந = by smoke  
 ஆவ்ரியதே = is covered  
 வஹ்நி: = fire  
 யதா<sup>2</sup> = just as  
 அத<sup>3</sup>ர்ஸ: = mirror  
 மலேந = by dust  
 ச = also  
 யதா<sup>2</sup> = just as  
 உல்பே<sup>3</sup>ந = by the womb  
 ஆவ்ரு<sup>3</sup>த: = is covered  
 க<sup>3</sup>ர்ப:<sup>4</sup> = embryo  
 ததா<sup>2</sup> = so  
 தேந = by that lust  
 இத<sup>3</sup>ம் = this  
 ஆவ்ரு<sup>3</sup>தம் = is covered.  
 ஆவ்ரு<sup>3</sup>தம் = covered  
 ஜ்ஞாநம் = pure consciousness  
 ஏதேந = by this  
 ஜ்ஞாநிந: = of the knower  
 நித்யவைரிண = by the eternal enemy  
 காமரூபேண = in the form of lust  
 கௌந்தேய = O son of Kunti

து<sup>3</sup>ஷ்புரேண = never to be satisfied

அநலேந = by the fire

ச = also.

இந்த<sup>3</sup>ரியாணி = the senses

மந: = the mind

பு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>தி:4 = the intelligence

அஸ்ய = of this lust

அதி<sup>4</sup>ஷ்டா<sup>2</sup>நம் = sitting place

உச்யதே = is called

ஏதை: = by all these

விமோஹயதி = bewilders

ஏஷ: = this

ஜ்ஞாநம் = knowledge

ஆவ்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்ய = covering

தே<sup>3</sup>ஹிநம் = of the embodied.

தஸ்மாத் = therefore

த்வம் = you

இந்த<sup>3</sup>ரியாணி = senses

ஆதௌ<sup>3</sup> = in the beginning

நியம்ய = by regulating

ப<sup>4</sup>ரதர்ஷப<sup>4</sup> = O chief amongst the descendants of Bharata

பாப்மாநம் = the great symbol of sin

ப்ரஜஹி = curb

ஹி = certainly

ஏநம் = this

ஜ்ஞாந = of knowledge

விஜ்ஞாந = and scientific knowledge of the pure soul

நாஸநம் = the destroyer.

இந்த<sup>3</sup>ரியாணி = senses

பராணி = superior

ஆஹு: = are said

இந்த<sup>3</sup>ரியேப்<sup>4</sup>ய: = more than the senses

பரம் = superior

மந: = the mind

மநஸ: = more than the mind

து = also

பரா = superior

பு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>தி:4 = intelligence

ய: = who

பு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>தே:4 = more than the intelligence

பரத: = superior

து = but

ஸ: = he.

ஏவம் = thus

பு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>தே:4 = to intelligence

பரம் = superior

பு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>வா = knowing

ஸம்ஸ்தப<sup>4</sup>ய = by steadying

ஆத்மாநம் = the mind

ஆத்மநா = by deliberate intelligence

ஜஹி = conquer

ஸத்ரும் = the enemy

மஹாபா<sup>3</sup>ஹோ = O mighty-armed one

காமரூபம் = in the form of lust

து<sup>3</sup>ராஸத<sup>3</sup>ம் = formidable.

End of 3.43

---

ஸ்ரீப<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>வாநுவாச = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

இமம் = this

விவஸ்வதே = unto the sun-god

யோக<sup>3</sup>ம் = the science of one's relationship to the Supreme

ப்ரோக்தவாந் = instructed

அஹம் = I

அவ்யயம் = imperishable

விவஸ்வாந் = Vivasvan (the sun-god's name)

மநவே = unto the father of mankind (of the name Vaivasvata)

ப்ராஹு = told

மநு: = the father of mankind

இக்ஷ்வாகவே = unto King Ikshvaku

அப்3ரவீத் = said.

ஏவம் = thus

பரம்பரா = by disciplic succession

ப்ராப்தம் = received

இமம் = this science

ராஜர்ஷய: = the saintly kings

விது:3 = understood

ஸ: = that knowledge

காலேந = in the course of time

இஹ = in this world

மஹதா = great

யோக:3 = the science of one's relationship with the Supreme

நஷ்ட: = scattered

பரந்தப = O Arjuna, subduer of the enemies.

ஸ: = the same

ஏவ = certainly

அயம் = this

மயா = by Me

தே = unto you

அத்3ய = today

யோக:3 = the science of yoga

ப்ரோக்த: = spoken

புராதந: = very old

பு4க்த: = devotee

அஸி = you are

மே = My

ஸகா<sup>2</sup> = friend

ச = also

இதி = therefore

ரஹஸ்யம் = mystery

ஹி = certainly

ஏதத் = this

உத்தமம் = transcendental.

அர்ஜுந உவாச = Arjuna said

அபரம் = junior

ப<sup>4</sup>வத: = Your

ஜநம் = birth

பரம் = superior

ஜநம் = birth

விவஸ்வத: = of the sun-god

கத<sup>2</sup>ம் = how

ஏதத் = this

விஜாநீயம் = shall I understand

த்வம் = You

ஆதௌ<sup>3</sup> = in the beginning

ப்ரோக்தவாந் = instructed

இதி = thus.

ஸ்ரீப<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>வாநுவாச = the Personality of Godhead said

ப<sup>3</sup>ஹூநி = many

மே = of Mine

வ்யதீதாநி = have passed

ஜந்மாநி = births

தவ = of yours

ச = and also

அர்ஜுந = O Arjuna

தாநி = those

அஹம் = I

வேத<sup>3</sup> = do know

ஸர்வாணி = all  
 ந = not  
 த்வம் = you  
 வேத்த<sup>2</sup> = know  
 பரந்தப = O subduer of the enemy.  
 அஜ: = unborn  
 அபி = although  
 ஸந் = being so  
 அவ்யய = without deterioration  
 ஆத்மா = body  
 பூ<sup>4</sup>தாநாம் = of all those who are born  
 ஈஸ்வர: = the Supreme Lord  
 அபி = although  
 ஸந் = being so  
 ப்ரக்ரூ<sup>2</sup>திம் = in the transcendental form  
 ஸ்வாம் = of Myself  
 அதி<sup>4</sup>ஷ்டா<sup>2</sup>ய = being so situated  
 ஸம்ப<sup>4</sup>வாமி = I do incarnate  
 ஆத்மமாயயா = by My internal energy.  
 யதா<sup>3</sup> யதா<sup>3</sup> = whenever and wherever  
 ஹி = certainly  
 த<sup>4</sup>ர்மஸ்ய = of religion  
 க்<sup>3</sup>லாநி: = discrepancies  
 ப<sup>4</sup>வதி = become manifested  
 பா<sup>4</sup>ரத = O descendant of Bharata  
 அப்யுத்தா<sup>2</sup>நம் = predominance  
 அத<sup>4</sup>ர்மஸ்ய = of irreligion  
 ததா<sup>3</sup> = at that time  
 ஆத்மாநம் = self  
 ஸ்ரு<sup>2</sup>ஜாமி = manifest  
 அஹம் = I.  
 பரித்ராணய = for the deliverance



ஸாதூ<sup>4</sup>நாம் = of the devotees  
 விநாஸாய = for the annihilation  
 ச = and  
 து<sup>3</sup>ஷ்க்ரு<sup>3</sup>தாம் = of the miscreants  
 த<sup>4</sup>ர்ம = principles of religion  
 ஸம்ஸ்தா<sup>2</sup>பநார்தா<sup>2</sup>ய = to reestablish  
 ஸம்ப<sup>4</sup>வாமி = I do appear  
 யுகே<sup>3</sup> = millennium  
 யுகே<sup>3</sup> = after millennium.  
 ஜந்ம = birth  
 கர்ம = work  
 ச = also  
 மே = of Mine  
 தி<sup>3</sup>வ்யம் = transcendental  
 ஏவம் = like this  
 ய: = anyone who  
 வேத்தி = knows  
 தத்த்வத: = in reality  
 த்யக்த்வா = leaving aside  
 தே<sup>3</sup>ஹம் = this body  
 புந: = again  
 ஜந்ம = birth  
 ந = never  
 ஏதி = does attain  
 மாம் = unto Me  
 ஏதி = does attain  
 ஸ: = he  
 அர்ஜுந = O Arjuna.  
 வீத = freed from  
 ராக<sup>3</sup> = attachment  
 ப<sup>4</sup>ய = fear  
 க்ரோத:<sup>4</sup> = and anger

மந்மயா = fully in Me  
 மாம் = in Me  
 உபாஸ்ரிதா: = being fully situated  
 ப<sup>3</sup>ஹவ: = many  
 ஜ்ஞாந = of knowledge  
 தபஸா = by the penance  
 பூதா: = being purified  
 மத்<sup>3</sup>பா<sup>4</sup>வம் = transcendental love for Me  
 ஆக<sup>3</sup>தா: = attained.  
 யே = all who  
 யதா<sup>2</sup> = as  
 மாம் = unto Me  
 ப்ரபத்<sup>3</sup>யந்தே = surrender  
 தாந் = them  
 ததா<sup>2</sup> = so  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 ப<sup>4</sup>ஜாமி = reward  
 அஹம் = I  
 மம = My  
 வர்த்ம = path  
 அநுவர்தந்தே = follow  
 மநுஷ்யா: = all men  
 பார்த<sup>2</sup> = O son of Pritha  
 ஸர்வஸ: = in all respects.  
 காங்க்ஷந்த: = desiring  
 கர்மணாம் = of fruitive activities  
 ஸித்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup>ம் = perfection  
 யஜந்தே = they worship by sacrifices  
 இஹ = in the material world  
 தே<sup>3</sup>வதா: = the demigods  
 கூஹிரம் = very quickly  
 ஹி = certainly

மாநுஷே = in human society

லோகே = within this world

ஸித்<sup>3</sup>தி:<sup>4</sup> = success

ப<sup>4</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>தி = comes

கர்மஜா = from fruitive work.

சாதுர்வர்ண்யம் = the four divisions of human society

மயா = by Me

ஸ்ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷ்ட்வா = created

கு<sup>3</sup>ண = of quality

கர்ம = and work

விபா<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>ஸ: = in terms of division

தஸ்ய = of that

கர்தாரம் = the father

அபி = although

மாம் = Me

வித்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup> = you may know

அகர்தாரம் = as the nondoer

அவ்யயம் = unchangeable.

ந = never

மாம் = Me

கர்மாணி = all kinds of work

லிம்பந்தி = do affect

ந = nor

மே = My

கர்மப<sup>2</sup>லே = in fruitive action

ஸ்ப்ரு<sup>3</sup>ஹா = aspiration

இதி = thus

மாம் = Me

ய: = one who

அபி<sup>4</sup>ஜாநாதி = does know

கர்மபி:<sup>4</sup> = by the reaction of such work

ந = never

ஸ: = he

ப<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>யதே = becomes entangled.

ஏவம் = thus

ஜ்ஞாத்வா = knowing well

க்ரு<sup>3</sup>தம் = was performed

கர்ம = work

பூர்வை: = by past authorities

அபி = indeed

முமுக்ஷு<sup>3</sup>பி:<sup>4</sup> = who attained liberation

குரு = just perform

கர்ம = prescribed duty

ஏவ = certainly

தஸ்மாத் = therefore

த்வம் = you

பூர்வை: = by the predecessors

பூர்வதரம் = in ancient times

க்ரு<sup>3</sup>தம் = as performed.

கிம் = what is

கர்ம = action

கிம் = what is

அகர்ம = inaction

இதி = thus

கவய: = the intelligent

அபி = also

அத்ர = in this matter

மோஹிதா: = are bewildered

தத் = that

தே = unto you

கர்ம = work

ப்ரவக்ஷயாமி = I shall explain

யத் = which

ஜ்ஞாத்வா = knowing

மோக்ஷயஸே = you will be liberated

அஸுபா<sup>4</sup>த் = from ill fortune.

கர்மண: = of work

ஹி = certainly

அபி = also

போ<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>வ்யம் = should be understood

போ<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>வ்யம் = should be understood

ச = also

விகர்மண: = of forbidden work

அகர்மண: = of inaction

ச = also

போ<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>வ்யம் = should be understood

க<sup>3</sup>ஹநா = very difficult

கர்மண: = of work

க<sup>3</sup>தி: = entrance.

கர்மணி = in action

அகர்ம = inaction

ய: = one who

பஸ்யேத் = observes

அகர்மணி = in inaction

ச = also

கர்ம = fruitive action

ய: = one who

ஸ: = he

பு<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup>மாந் = is intelligent

மநுஷ்யேஷு = in human society

ஸ: = he

யுக்த: = is in the transcendental position

க்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்ஸநகர்மக்ரு<sup>3</sup>த் = although engaged in all activities.

யஸ்ய = one whose

ஸர்வே = all sorts of

ஸமாரம்பா:<sup>4</sup> = attempts

காம = based on desire for sense gratification

ஸங்கல்ப = determination

வர்ஜிதா: = are devoid of

ஜ்ஞாந = of perfect knowledge

அக்<sup>3</sup>நி = by the fire

த<sup>3</sup>க்<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup> = burned

கர்மாணம் = whose work

தம் = him

ஆஹு: = declare

பண்டி<sup>3</sup>தம் = learned

பு<sup>3</sup>தா: = those who know.

த்யக்த்வா = having given up

கர்மப<sup>2</sup>லாஸங்க<sup>3</sup>ம் = attachment for fruitive results

நித்ய = always

த்ரு<sup>3</sup>ப்த: = being satisfied

நிராஸ்ரய: = without any shelter

கர்மணி = in activity

அபி<sup>4</sup>ப்ரவ்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்த: = being fully engaged

அபி = in spite of

ந = does not

ஏவ = certainly

கிஞ்சித் = anything

கரோதி = do

ஸ: = he.

நிராஸீ: = without desire for the result

யத = controlled

சித்தாத்மா = mind and intelligence

த்யக்த = giving up

ஸர்வ = all

பரிக<sup>3</sup>ரஹ: = sense of proprietorship over possessions

ஸாரீரம் = in keeping body and soul together

கேவலம் = only

கர்ம = work

குர்வாந் = doing

ந = never

ஆப்நோதி = does acquire

கில்பி<sup>3</sup>ஸம் = sinful reactions.

யத்<sup>3</sup>ரு'ச்சா<sup>2</sup> = out of its own accord

லாப<sup>4</sup> = with gain

ஸந்துஷ்ட: = satisfied

த்<sup>3</sup>வந்த<sup>3</sup>வ = duality

அதீத: = surpassed

விமத்ஸர: = free from envy

ஸம: = steady

ஸித்<sup>3</sup>தௌ<sup>4</sup> = in success

அஸித்<sup>3</sup>தௌ<sup>4</sup> = failure

ச = also

க்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்வா = doing

அபி = although

ந = never

நிப<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>4</sup>யதே = becomes affected.

க<sup>3</sup>தஸங்க<sup>3</sup>ஸ்ய = of one unattached to the modes of material nature

மு<sup>3</sup>க்தஸ்ய = of the liberated

ஜ்ஞாநாவஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>த = situated in transcendence

சேதஸ: = whose wisdom

யஜ்ஞாய = for the sake of Yajna (KRiShNa)

ஆசரத: = acting

கர்ம = work

ஸமக்<sup>3</sup>ரம் = in total

ப்ரவிலீயதே = merges entirely.

ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்ம = spiritual in nature

அர்பணம் = contribution

ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்ம = the Supreme

ஹவி: = butter

ப<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்ம = spiritual  
 அக்<sup>3</sup>நெள = in the fire of consummation  
 ப<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்மண = by the spirit soul  
 ஹுதம் = offered  
 ப<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்ம = spiritual kingdom  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 தேந = by him  
 க<sup>3</sup>ந்தவ்யம் = to be reached  
 ப<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்ம = spiritual  
 கர்ம = in activities  
 ஸமாதி<sup>4</sup>நா = by complete absorption.  
 தை<sup>3</sup>வம் = in worshipping the demigods  
 ஏவ = like this  
 அபரே = some others  
 யஜ்ஞம் = sacrifices  
 யோகி<sup>3</sup>ந: = mystics  
 பர்யுபாஸதே = worship perfectly  
 ப<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்ம = of the Absolute Truth  
 அக்<sup>3</sup>நெள = in the fire  
 அபரே = others  
 யஜ்ஞம் = sacrifice  
 யஜ்ஞேந = by sacrifice  
 ஏவ = thus  
 உபஜூஹ்வதி = offer.  
 ஸ்ரோத்ரா<sup>3</sup>நி = such as the hearing process  
 இந்த<sup>3</sup>ரியாணி = senses  
 அந்யே = others  
 ஸம்யம = of restraint  
 அக்<sup>3</sup>நிஷு = in the fires  
 ஜூஹ்வதி = offer  
 ஸ<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ா<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>3</sup>ந் = sound vibration, etc.  
 விஷயாந் = objects of sense gratification



அந்யே = others

இந்த<sup>3</sup>ரிய = of the sense organs

அக்<sup>3</sup>நிஷு = in the fires

ஜுஹ்வதி = they sacrifice.

ஸர்வாணி = of all

இந்த<sup>3</sup>ரிய = the senses

கர்மாணி = functions

ப்ராணகர்மாணி = functions of the life breath

ச = also

அபரே = others

ஆத்மஸம்யம = of controlling the mind

யோக<sup>3</sup> = the linking process

அக்<sup>3</sup>நௌ = in the fire of

ஜுஹ்வதி = offer

ஜ்ஞாநத்<sup>3</sup>பிதே = because of the urge for self-realization.

த்<sup>3</sup>ரவ்யயஜ்ஞா: = sacrificing one's possessions

தபோயஜ்ஞா: = sacrifice in austerities

யோக<sup>3</sup>யஜ்ஞா: = sacrifice in eightfold mysticism

ததா<sup>2</sup> = thus

அபரே = others

ஸ்வாத்<sup>4</sup>யாய = sacrifice in the study of the Vedas

ஜ்ஞாநயஜ்ஞா: = sacrifice in advancement of transcendental knowledge

ச = also

யதய: = enlightened persons

ஸம்ஸிதவ்ரதா: = taken to strict vows.

அபாநே = in the air which acts downward

ஜுஹ்வதி = offer

ப்ராணம் = the air which acts outward

ப்ராணே = in the air going outward

அபாநம் = the air going downward

ததா<sup>2</sup> = as also

அபரே = others

ப்ராண = of the air going outward  
 அபாந = and the air going downward  
 க<sup>3</sup>தி = the movement  
 ரூத்<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>4</sup>வா = checking  
 ப்ராணயாம = trance induced by stopping all breathing  
 பராயண: = so inclined  
 அபரே = others  
 நியத = having controlled  
 ஆஹாரா: = eating  
 ப்ராணந் = the outgoing air  
 ப்ராணேஷு = in the outgoing air  
 ஜுஹ்வதி = sacrifice.  
 ஸர்வே = all  
 அபி = although apparently different  
 ஏதே = these  
 யஜ்ஞுவித:<sup>3</sup> = conversant with the purpose of performing sacrifices  
 யஜ்ஞுகூபித = being cleansed as the result of such performances  
 கல்மஷா: = of sinful reactions  
 யஜ்ஞுஸரிஷ்ட = of the result of such performances of yajna  
 அம்ரு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>ஜ: = those who have tasted such nectar  
 யாந்தி = do approach  
 ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்ம = the supreme  
 ஸநாதநம் = eternal atmosphere.  
 ந = never  
 அயம் = this  
 லோகா: = planet  
 அஸ்தி = there is  
 அயஜ்ஞுஸ்ய = for one who performs no sacrifice  
 குத: = where is  
 அந்ய: = the other  
 குருஸுத்தம் = O best amongst the Kurus.  
 ஏவம் = thus

- ப<sup>3</sup>ஹுவிதா:<sup>4</sup> = various kinds of  
யஜ்ஞா: = sacrifices  
விதத: = are spread  
ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்மண: = of the Vedas  
முகே<sup>2</sup> = through the mouth  
கர்மஜாந் = born of work  
வித்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup> = you should know  
தாந் = them  
ஸர்வாந் = all  
ஏவம் = thus  
ஜ்ஞாத்வா = knowing  
விமோக்ஷயஸே = you will be liberated.  
ஸ்ரேயாந் = greater  
த்<sup>3</sup>ரவ்யமயாத் = of material possessions  
யஜ்ஞாத் = than the sacrifice  
ஜ்ஞாநயஜ்ஞ: = sacrifice in knowledge  
பரந்தப = O chastiser of the enemy  
ஸர்வம் = all  
கர்ம = activities  
அகி<sup>2</sup>லம் = in totality  
பார்த<sup>2</sup> = O son of Pritha  
ஜ்ஞாநே = in knowledge  
பரிஸமப்யதே = end.  
தத் = that knowledge of different sacrifices  
வித்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup> = try to understand  
ப்ரணிபாதேந = by approaching a spiritual master  
பரிப்ரஸ்நேந = by submissive inquiries  
ஸேவயா = by the rendering of service  
உபதே<sup>3</sup>க்ஷயந்தி = they will initiate  
தே = you  
ஜ்ஞாநம் = into knowledge  
ஜ்ஞாநிந: = the self-realized

- தத்த்வ = of the truth  
 த<sup>3</sup>ர்ஸிந: = seers.  
 யத் = which  
 ஜ்ஞாத்வா = knowing  
 ந = never  
 புந: = again  
 மோஹம் = to illusion  
 ஏவம் = like this  
 யாஸ்யஸி = you shall go  
 பாண்ட<sup>3</sup>வ = O son of Pandu  
 யேந = by which  
 பூ<sup>4</sup>தாநி = living entities  
 அஸேஷாணி = all  
 த்<sup>3</sup>ரக்ஷயஸி = you will see  
 ஆத்மநி = in the Supreme Soul  
 அதௌ<sup>2</sup> = or in other words  
 மயி = in Me.  
 அபி = even  
 சேத் = if  
 அஸி = you are  
 பாபேப்<sup>4</sup>ய: = of sinners  
 ஸர்வேப்<sup>4</sup>ய: = of all  
 பாபக்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்தம: = the greatest sinner  
 ஸர்வம் = all such sinful reactions  
 ஜ்ஞாநப்லவேந = by the boat of transcendental knowledge  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 வ்ரு<sup>3</sup>ஜநம் = the ocean of miseries  
 ஸந்தரிஷ்யஸி = you will cross completely.  
 யதா<sup>2</sup> = just as  
 ஏதா<sup>4</sup>ம்ஸி = firewood  
 ஸமித்<sup>3</sup>த: <sup>4</sup> = blazing  
 அக்<sup>3</sup>நி: = fire

ப<sup>4</sup>ஸ்மஸாத் = ashes  
 குருதே = turns  
 அர்ஜுந = O Arjuna  
 ஜ்ஞாநாக்<sup>3</sup>நி: = the fire of knowledge  
 ஸர்வகர்மாணி = all reactions to material activities  
 ப<sup>4</sup>ஸ்மஸாத் = to ashes  
 குருதே = it turns  
 ததா<sup>2</sup> = similarly.  
 ந = notHING  
 ஹி = certainly  
 ஜ்ஞாநேந = with knowledge  
 ஸத்<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>ஸம் = in comparison  
 பவித்ரம் = sanctified  
 இஹ = in this world  
 வித்<sup>3</sup>யதே = exists  
 தத் = that  
 ஸ்வயம் = himself  
 யோக<sup>3</sup> = in devotion  
 ஸம்ஸித்<sup>3</sup>த:<sup>4</sup> = he who is mature  
 காலேந = in course of time  
 ஆத்மநி = in himself  
 விந்த<sup>3</sup>தி = enjoys.  
 ஸ்ரத்<sup>3</sup>தா<sup>4</sup>வாந் = a faithful man  
 லப<sup>4</sup>தே = achieves  
 ஜ்ஞாநம் = knowledge  
 தத்பர: = very much attached to it  
 ஸம்யத = controlled  
 இந்<sup>3</sup>நிய: = senses  
 ஜ்ஞாநம் = knowledge  
 லப்<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>4</sup>வா = having achieved  
 பராம் = transcendental  
 ஸாந்திம் = peace

அசிரேண = very soon

அதி<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>ச்ச<sup>2</sup>தி = attains.

அஜ்ஞ: = a fool who has no knowledge in standard scriptures

ச = and

அஸ்ரத<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>தா<sup>4</sup>ந: = without faith in revealed scriptures

ச = also

ஸம்ஸய = of doubts

ஆத்மா = a person

விந்ஸ்யதி = falls back

ந = never

அயம் = in this

லோக: = world

அஸ்தி = there is

ந = nor

பர: = in the next life

ந = not

ஸுக<sup>2</sup>ம் = happiness

ஸம்ஸய = doubtful

ஆத்மந: = of the person.

யோக<sup>3</sup> = by devotional service in karma-yoga

ஸம்ந்யஸ்த = one who has renounced

கர்மாணம் = the fruits of actions

ஜ்ஞாந = by knowledge

ஸஞ்சி<sup>2</sup>நந = cut

ஸம்ஸயம் = doubts

ஆத்மவந்தம் = situated in the self

ந = never

கர்மாணி = works

நிப<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>நந்தி = do bind

த<sup>4</sup>நஞ்ஜய = O conqueror of riches.

தஸ்மாத் = therefore

அஜ்ஞாநஸம்பூ<sup>4</sup>தம் = born of ignorance

ஹ்ரு<sup>2</sup>த்ஸத<sup>2</sup>ம் = situated in the heart

ஜ்ஞாந = of knowledge

ஆஸிந = by the weapon

ஆத்மந: = of the self

சீ<sup>2</sup>த்த்வா = cutting off

ஏநம் = this

ஸம்ஸயம் = doubt

யோக<sup>3</sup>ம் = in yoga

ஆதிஷ்ட<sup>2</sup> = be situated

உத்திஷ்ட<sup>2</sup> = stand up to fight

பா<sup>4</sup>ரத = O descendant of Bharata.

End of 4.42

அர்ஜுந உவாச = Arjuna said

ஸம்ந்யாஸம் = renunciation

கர்மணாம் = of all activities

க்ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷ்ண = O KRiShNa

புந: = again

யோக<sup>3</sup>ம் = devotional service

ச = also

ஸம்ஸஸி = You are praising

யத் = which

ஸ்ரேய: = is more beneficial

ஏதயோ: = of these two

ஏகம் = one

தத் = that

மே = unto me

ப்<sup>3</sup>ரூஹி = please tell

ஸுநிஸ்ஸிதம் = definitely.

ஸ்ரீப<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>வாநுவாச = the Personality of Godhead said

ஸம்ந்யாஸ: = renunciation of work

கர்மயோக:³ = work in devotion

ச = also

நி:ஸ்ரேயஸகரௌ = leading to the path of liberation

உபௌ⁴ = both

தயோ: = of the two

து = but

கர்மஸம்ந்யாஸாத் = in comparison to the renunciation of fruitive work

கர்மயோக:³ = work in devotion

விஸிஷ்யதே = is better.

ஜ்ஞேய: = should be known

ஸ: = he

நித்ய = always

ஸம்ந்யாஸீ = renouncer

ய: = who

ந = never

த்³வேஷ்டி = abhors

ந = nor

காங்க்ஷதி = desires

நிர்த்³வந்த்³வ: = free from all dualities

ஹி = certainly

மஹாபா³ஹோ = O mighty-armed one

ஸுக²ம் = happily

ப³ந்தா⁴த் = from bondage

ப்ரமுச்யதே = is completely liberated.

ஸாங்க்²ய = analytical study of the material world

யோகௌ³ = work in devotional service

ப்ரு²த்²க் = different

பா³லா: = the less intelligent

ப்ரவத³ந்தி = say

ந = never

பண்டி³தா: = the learned

ஏகம் = in one



அபி = even  
 ஆஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>த: = being situated  
 ஸம்யக் = complete  
 உப<sup>4</sup>யோ: = of both  
 விந்த<sup>3</sup>தே = enjoys  
 ப<sup>2</sup>லம் = the result.  
 யத் = what  
 ஸாங்க<sup>2</sup>யை: = by means of Sankhya philosophy  
 ப்ராப்யதே = is achieved  
 ஸ்தா<sup>2</sup>நம் = place  
 தத் = that  
 யோகை:<sup>3</sup> = by devotional service  
 அபி = also  
 க<sup>3</sup>ம்யதே = one can attain  
 ஏகம் = one  
 ஸாங்க<sup>2</sup>யம் = analytical study  
 ச = and  
 யோக<sup>3</sup>ம் = action in devotion  
 ச = and  
 ய: = one who  
 பர்யதி = sees  
 ஸ: = he  
 பர்யதி = actually sees.  
 ஸம்ந்யாஸ: = the renounced order of life  
 து = but  
 மஹாபா<sup>3</sup>ஹோ = O mighty-armed one  
 து:<sup>3</sup>க<sup>2</sup>ம் = distress  
 ஆப்தும் = afflicts one with  
 அயோக<sup>3</sup>த: = without devotional service  
 யோக<sup>3</sup>யுக்த: = one engaged in devotional service  
 முநி: = a thinker  
 ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்ம = the Supreme

ந சிரேண = without delay  
அதி<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>ச்ச<sup>2</sup>தி = attains.  
யோக<sup>3</sup>யுக்த: = engaged in devotional service  
விஸு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>மா = a purified soul  
விஜி<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>மா = self-controlled  
ஜி<sup>3</sup>தே<sup>3</sup>ந<sup>3</sup>நி<sup>3</sup>: = having conquered the senses  
ஸர்<sup>3</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>பூ<sup>4</sup>த = to all living entities  
ஆ<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ம<sup>3</sup>பூ<sup>4</sup>த<sup>4</sup>மா = compassionate  
கு<sup>3</sup>ர்<sup>3</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>ந<sup>3</sup>ந<sup>3</sup>பி = although engaged in work  
ந = never  
லி<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>3</sup>ய<sup>3</sup>தே = is entangled.  
ந = never  
ஏ<sup>3</sup>வ = certainly  
கி<sup>3</sup>ஞ்<sup>3</sup>சி<sup>3</sup>த் = anything  
க<sup>3</sup>ரோ<sup>3</sup>மி = I do  
இ<sup>3</sup>தி = thus  
யுக்த: = engaged in the divine consciousness  
ம<sup>3</sup>ந்<sup>3</sup>யே<sup>3</sup>த = thinks  
த<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>வி<sup>3</sup>த் = one who knows the truth  
ப<sup>3</sup>ஸ்ய<sup>3</sup>ந் = seeing  
ஸ<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>ண்<sup>3</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>ந் = hearing  
ஸ<sup>3</sup>ப்<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>ஸ<sup>3</sup>ந் = touching  
ஜி<sup>3</sup>க்<sup>3</sup>ர<sup>3</sup>ந் = smelling  
அ<sup>3</sup>ஸ<sup>3</sup>ந<sup>3</sup>ந் = eating  
க<sup>3</sup>ச்ச<sup>3</sup>ந் = going  
ஸ<sup>3</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>3</sup>ந் = dreaming  
ஸ<sup>3</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>ஸ<sup>3</sup>ந் = breathing  
ப்<sup>3</sup>ர<sup>3</sup>ல<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>3</sup>ந் = talking  
வி<sup>3</sup>ஸ<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>ஜ்<sup>3</sup>ந் = giving up  
க்<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>ஹ்<sup>3</sup>ண<sup>3</sup>ந் = accepting  
உ<sup>3</sup>ந்<sup>3</sup>மி<sup>3</sup>ஷ<sup>3</sup>ந் = opening  
நி<sup>3</sup>மி<sup>3</sup>ஷ<sup>3</sup>ந் = closing

அபி = in spite of

இந்த்3ரியாணி = the senses

இந்த்3ரியார்தே2ஊ = in sense gratification

வர்தந்தே = let them be so engaged

இதி = thus

தா4ரயந் = considering.

ப்3ரஹ்மணி = unto the Supreme Personality of Godhead

ஆதா4ய = resigning

கர்மாணி = all works

ஸங்க்3ம் = attachment

த்யக்த்வா = giving up

கரோதி = performs

ய: = who

ஸிப்யதே = is affected

ந = never

ஸ: = he

பாபேந = by sin

பத்3மபத்ரம் = a lotus leaf

இவ = like

அம்ப4ஸா = by the water.

காயேந = with the body

மநஸா = with the mind

பு3த்3த்4யா = with the intelligence

கேவலை: = purified

இந்த்3ரியை: = with the senses

அபி = even

யோகி3ந: = KRiShNa conscious persons

கர்ம = actions

குர்வந்தி = they perform

ஸங்க்3ம் = attachment

த்யக்த்வா = giving up

ஆத்ம = of the self

ஸூ<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>யே = for the purpose of purification.

யுக்த: = one who is engaged in devotional service

கர்மப<sup>2</sup>லம் = the results of all activities

த்யக்த்வா = giving up

ஸந்திம் = perfect peace

ஆப்நோதி = achieves

நைஷ்டி<sup>2</sup>கீம் = unflinching

அயுக்த: = one who is not in KRiShNa consciousness

காமகாரேண = for enjoying the result of work

ப<sup>2</sup>லே = in the result

ஸக்தா: = attached

நிப<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>யதே = becomes entangled.

ஸர்வ = all

கர்மாணி = activities

மநஸா = by the mind

ஸம்ந்யஸ்ய = giving up

ஆஸ்தே = remains

ஸுக<sup>2</sup>ம் = in happiness

வசீ = one who is controlled

நவத<sup>3</sup>வாரே = in the place where there are nine gates

புரே = in the city

தே<sup>3</sup>ஹீ = the embodied soul

ந = never

ஏவ = certainly

குர்வந் = doing anything

ந = not

காரயந் = causing to be done.

ந = never

கர்த்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்வம் = proprietorship

ந = nor

கர்மாணி = activities

லோகஸ்ய = of the people

ஸ்ரு'ஜதி = creates  
 ப்ரபு:4 = the master of the city of the body  
 ந = nor  
 கர்மப<sup>2</sup>ல = with the results of activities  
 ஸம்யோக<sup>3</sup>ம் = connection  
 ஸ்வபா<sup>4</sup>வ: = the modes of material nature  
 து = but  
 ப்ரவர்ததே = act.  
 ந = never  
 ஆத<sup>3</sup>த்தே = accepts  
 கஸ்யசித் = anyone's  
 பாபம் = sin  
 ந = nor  
 ச = also  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 ஸுக்ரு'தம் = pious activities  
 விபு:4 = the Supreme Lord  
 அஜ்ஞாநேந = by ignorance  
 ஆவ்ரு'தம் = covered  
 ஜ்ஞாநம் = knowledge  
 தேந = by that  
 முஹ்யந்தி = are bewildered  
 ஜந்தவ: = the living entities.  
 ஜ்ஞாநேந = by knowledge  
 து = but  
 தத் = that  
 அஜ்ஞாநம் = nescience  
 யேஷாம் = whose  
 நாஸிதம் = is destroyed  
 ஆத்மந: = of the living entity  
 தேஷாம் = their  
 ஆதி<sup>3</sup>த்யவத் = like the rising sun

ஜ்ஞாநம் = knowledge

ப்ரகாஸயதி = discloses

தத்பரம் = KRiShNa consciousness.

தத்பு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>ய: = those whose intelligence is always in the Supreme

ததா<sup>3</sup>த்மாந: = those whose minds are always in the Supreme

தந்நிஷ்டா:<sup>2</sup> = those whose faith is only meant for the Supreme

தத்பராயண: = who have completely taken shelter of Him

க<sup>3</sup>ச<sup>2</sup>ந்தி = go

அபநராவ்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்திம் = to liberation

ஜ்ஞாந = by knowledge

நிர்தூ<sup>4</sup>த = cleansed

கல்மஷா: = misgivings.

வித்<sup>3</sup>யா = with education

விநய = and gentleness

ஸம்பந்நே = fully equipped

ப்<sup>3</sup>ராஹ்மணே = in the brahmana

க<sup>3</sup>வி = in the cow

ஹஸ்திநி = in the elephant

ஸூநி = in the dog

ச = and

ஏவ = certainly

ஸ்வபாகே = in the dog-eater (the outcaste)

ச = respectively

பண்டி<sup>3</sup>தா: = those who are wise

ஸமத<sup>3</sup>ர்ஸிந: = who see with equal vision.

இஹ = in this life

ஏவ = certainly

தை: = by them

ஜித: = conquered

ஸர்க:<sup>3</sup> = birth and death

யேஷாம் = whose

ஸாம்யே = in equanimity

ஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>தம் = situated

மந: = mind

நிர்<sup>3</sup>தோ<sup>3</sup>ஷம் = flawless

ஹி = certainly

ஸமம் = in equanimity

ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்ம = like the Supreme

தஸ்மா<sup>3</sup>த் = therefore

ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்மணி = in the Supreme

தே = they

ஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>தா: = are situated.

ந = never

ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷ்யே<sup>3</sup>த் = rejoices

ப்<sup>3</sup>ரியம் = the pleasant

ப்<sup>3</sup>ராப்ய = achieving

ந = does not

உ<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>விஜே<sup>3</sup>த் = become agitated

ப்<sup>3</sup>ராப்ய = obtaining

ச = also

அப்<sup>3</sup>ரியம் = the unpleasant

ஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>ரபு<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>3</sup>:<sup>4</sup> = self-intelligent

அஸம்<sup>3</sup>முடா:<sup>4</sup> = bewildered

ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்மவித் = one who knows the Supreme perfectly

ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்மணி = in the transcendence

ஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>த: = situated.

பா<sup>3</sup>ஹ்யஸ்பர்<sup>3</sup>ஸே<sup>3</sup>ஷு = in external sense pleasure

அஸக்தாத்மா = one who is not attached

விந்த<sup>3</sup>தி = enjoys

ஆத்மநி = in the self

யத் = that which

ஸுக<sup>2</sup>ம் = happiness

ஸ: = he

ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்மயோக<sup>3</sup> = by concentration in Brahman

யுக்தாத்மா = self-connected

ஸுக<sup>2</sup>ம் = happiness

அக்ஷயம் = unlimited

அஸ்நுதே = enjoys.

யே = those

ஹி = certainly

ஸம்ஸபர்ஸஜா: = by contact with the material senses

போ<sup>4</sup>கா: <sup>3</sup> = enjoyments

து: <sup>3</sup>க<sup>2</sup> = distress

யோநய: = sources of

ஏவ = certainly

தே = they are

ஆதி<sup>3</sup> = beginning

அந்த = end

வந்த: = subject to

கௌந்தேய = O son of Kunti

ந = never

தேஷு = in those

ரமதே = takes delight

பு<sup>3</sup>த: <sup>4</sup> = the intelligent person.

ஸக்நோதி = is able

இஹைவ = in the present body

ய: = one who

ஸோ<sup>6</sup>ம<sup>4</sup> = to tolerate

ப்ராக் = before

ஸரீர = the body

விமோக்ஷணாத் = giving up

காம = desire

க்ரோத<sup>4</sup> = and anger

உத்<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>4</sup>வம் = generated from

வேக<sup>3</sup>ம் = urges

ஸ: = he



யுக்த: = in trance

ஸ: = he

ஸுக<sup>2</sup> = happy

நர: = human being.

ய: = one who

அந்தர்ஸுக<sup>2</sup>: = happy from within

அந்தராராம: = actively enjoying within

ததா<sup>2</sup> = as well as

அந்தர்ஜ்யோதி: = aiming within

ஏவ = certainly

ய: = anyone

ஸ: = he

யோக<sup>3</sup> = a mystic

ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்மநிர்வாணம் = liberation in the Supreme

ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்மபூ<sup>4</sup>த: = being self-realized

அதி<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>ச்<sup>2</sup>தி = attains.

லப<sup>4</sup>ந்தே = achieve

ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்மநிர்வாணம் = liberation in the Supreme

ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷய: = those who are active within

கூ<sup>3</sup>ணகல்மஷா: = who are devoid of all sins

சி<sup>2</sup>ந்ந = having torn off

த்<sup>3</sup>வைதா: = duality

யதாத்மநா: = engaged in self-realization

ஸர்வபூ<sup>4</sup>த = for all living entities

ஹிதே = in welfare work

ரதா: = engaged.

காம = from desires

க்ரோத<sup>4</sup> = and anger

விமுக்தாநாம் = of those who are liberated

யதீநாம் = of the saintly persons

யதசேதஸாம் = who have full control over the mind

அபி<sup>4</sup>த: = assured in the near future

ப<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்மநிர்வாணம் = liberation in the Supreme

வர்ததே = is there

விதி<sup>3</sup>தாத்மநாம் = of those who are self-realized.

ஸ்பர்ஸாந் = sense objects, such as sound

க்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்வா = keeping

ப<sup>3</sup>ஹி: = external

பா<sup>3</sup>ஹ்யாந் = unnecessary

சக்ஷு: = eyes

ச = also

ஏவ = certainly

அந்தரே = between

ப<sup>4</sup>ருவோ: = the eyebrows

ப்ராணாபாநௌ = up-and down-moving air

ஸமௌ = in suspension

க்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்வா = keeping

நாஸாப்யந்தர = within the nostrils

சாரிணௌ = blowing

யத = controlled

இந்த<sup>3</sup>ரிய = senses

மந: = mind

பு<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>3</sup>:<sup>4</sup> = intelligence

முநி: = the transcendentalist

மோக்ஷ = for liberation

பராயண: = being so destined

விக<sup>3</sup>த = having discarded

இச்சா<sup>2</sup> = wishes

ப<sup>4</sup>ய = fear

க்ரோத:<sup>4</sup> = anger

ய: = one who

ஸதா<sup>3</sup> = always

முக்த: = liberated

ஏவ = certainly

ஸ: = he is.

போ<sup>4</sup>க்தாரம் = the beneficiary

யஜ்ஞ = of sacrifices

தபஸாம் = and penances and austerities

ஸர்வலோக = of all planets and the demigods thereof

மஹேஸ்வரம் = the Supreme Lord

ஸுஹ்ரு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ம் = the benefactor

ஸர்வ = of all

பூ<sup>4</sup>தாநாம் = the living entities

ஜ்ஞாத்வா = thus knowing

மாம் = Me (Lord KRiShNa)

ஸாந்திம் = relief from material pangs

ரு<sup>3</sup>ச<sup>2</sup>தி = one achieves.

End of 5.29

---

பூ<sup>4</sup>ப<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>வாநுவாச = the Lord said

அநாஸ்ரித: = without taking shelter

கர்மப<sup>2</sup>லம் = of the result of work

கார்யம் = obligatory

கர்ம = work

கரோதி = performs

ய: = one who

ஸ: = he

ஸம்ந்யாஸீ = in the renounced order

ச = also

யோக<sup>3</sup> = mystic

ச = also

ந = not

நி: = without

அக்<sup>3</sup>நி: = fire

ந = nor

ச = also

அக்ரியா: = without duty.

யம் = what

ஸம்ந்யாஸம் = renunciation

இதி = thus

ப்ராஹு: = they say

யோக<sup>3</sup>ம் = linking with the Supreme

தம் = that

வித்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup> = you must know

பாண்ட<sup>3</sup>வ = O son of Pandu

ந = never

ஹி = certainly

அஸம்ந்யஸ்த = without giving up

ஸங்கல்ப: = desire for self-satisfaction

யோகீ<sup>3</sup> = a mystic transcendentalist

ப<sup>4</sup>வதி = becomes

கம்சந = anyone.

ஆருருக்ஷா: = who has just begun yoga

முநே: = of the sage

யோக<sup>3</sup>ம் = the eightfold yoga system

கர்ம = work

காரணம் = the means

உச்யதே = is said to be

யோக<sup>3</sup> = eightfold yoga

ஆருட<sup>4</sup>ஸ்ய = of one who has attained

தஸ்ய = his

ஏவ = certainly

ஸம: = cessation of all material activities

கரணம் = the means

உச்யதே = is said to be.

யதா<sup>3</sup> = when

ஹி = certainly

ந = not

இந்த<sup>3</sup>ரியார்<sup>2</sup>தே<sup>2</sup>ஷு = in sense gratification

ந = never

கர்மஸு = in fruitive activities

அநுஷஜ்ஜதே = one necessarily engages

ஸர்வஸங்கல்ப = of all material desires

ஸம்ந்யாஸீ = renouncer

யோகா<sup>3</sup>நூ<sup>4</sup>: = elevated in yoga

ததா<sup>3</sup> = at that time

உச்யதே = is said to be.

உத்<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>ரேத் = one must deliver

ஆத்மநா = by the mind

ஆத்மாநம் = the conditioned soul

ந = never

ஆத்மாநம் = the conditioned soul

அவஸாத<sup>3</sup>யேத் = put into degradation

ஆத்மா = mind

ஏவ = certainly

ஹி = indeed

ஆத்மந: = of the conditioned soul

ப<sup>3</sup>ந்து<sup>4</sup>: = friend

ஆத்மா = mind

ஏவ = certainly

ரிபு: = enemy

ஆத்மந: = of the conditioned soul.

ப<sup>3</sup>ந்து<sup>4</sup>: = friend

ஆத்மா = the mind

ஆத்மந: = of the living entity

தஸ்ய = of him

யேந = by whom

ஆத்மா = the mind

ஏவ = certainly

ஆத்மநா = by the living entity

ஜித: = conquered

அநாத்மந: = of one who has failed to control the mind

து = but

சுத்ருத்வே = because of enmity

வர்தேத = remains

ஆத்மைவ = the very mind

சுத்ருவத் = as an enemy.

ஜிதாத்மந: = of one who has conquered his mind

ப்ரசாந்தஸ்ய = who has attained tranquillity by such control over the mind

பரமாத்மா = the Supersoul

ஸமாஹித: = approached completely

சீத = in cold

உஷ்ண = heat

ஸுக<sup>2</sup> = happiness

து:<sup>3</sup>கே<sup>2</sup>ஷு = and distress

ததா<sup>2</sup> = also

மாந = in honor

அபமாநயோ: = and dishonor.

ஜ்ஞாந = by acquired knowledge

விஜ்ஞாந = and realized knowledge

த்ரு<sup>3</sup>ப்த = satisfied

ஆத்மா = a living entity

கூடஸ்த:<sup>2</sup> = spiritually situated

விஜிதேந்த்<sup>3</sup>ரிய: = sensually controlled

யுக்த: = competent for self-realization

இதி = thus

உச்யதே = is said

யோகீ<sup>3</sup> = a mystic

ஸம = equipoised

லோஷ்ட்ர = pebbles

அஸ்ம = stone

காஞ்சந: = gold.

ஸுஹ்ரு<sup>3</sup>த் = to well-wishers by nature

மித்ர = benefactors with affection

அரி = enemies

உதா<sup>3</sup>ஸீந = neutrals between belligerents

மத<sup>4</sup>யஸ்த<sup>2</sup> = mediators between belligerents

த<sup>3</sup>வேஷ்ய = the envious

ப<sup>3</sup>ந்து<sup>4</sup>ஷு = and the relatives or well-wishers

ஸாது<sup>4</sup>ஷு = unto the pious

அபி = as well as

ச = and

பாபேஷு = unto the sinners

ஸமபு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>தி:4 = having equal intelligence

விஸிஷ்யதே = is far advanced.

யோக<sup>3</sup> = a transcendentalist

யுஞ்ஜீத = must concentrate in KRiShNa consciousness

ஸததம் = constantly

ஆத்மாநம் = himself (by body, mind and self)

ரஹஸி = in a secluded place

ஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>த: = being situated

ஏகாக் = alone

யதசித்தாத்மா = always careful in mind

நிராஸீ: = without being attracted by anything else

அபரி<sup>3</sup>க்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ: = free from the feeling of possessiveness.

ஸுசௌ = in a sanctified

தே<sup>3</sup>ஸே = land

ப்ரதிஷ்டா<sup>2</sup>ப்ய = placing

ஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>ரம் = firm

ஆஸநம் = seat

ஆத்மந: = his own

ந = not

அதி = too

உச்ச<sup>2</sup>ரிதம் = high  
ந = nor  
அதி = too  
நீசம் = low  
சைலாஜிந = of soft cloth and deerskin  
குஸ = and kusa grass  
உத்தரம் = covering  
தத்ர = thereupon  
ஏகாக்<sup>3</sup>ரம் = with one attention  
மந: = mind  
க்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்வா = making  
யதசித்த = controlling the mind  
இந்த<sup>3</sup>ரிய = senses  
க்ரிய: = and activities  
உபவிஸ்ய = sitting  
ஆஸநே = on the seat  
யுஞ்ஜயாத் = should execute  
யோக<sup>3</sup>ம் = yoga practice  
ஆத்மா = the heart  
விஸு<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>யே = for clarifying.  
ஸமம் = straight  
காய = body  
ஸிர: = head  
க்<sup>3</sup>ரீவம் = neck  
தா<sup>4</sup>ரயந் = holding  
அசலம் = unmoving  
ஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>ர: = still  
ஸம்ப்ரேக்ஷய = looking  
நாஸிகா = of the nose  
அக்<sup>3</sup>ரம் = at the tip  
ஸ்வம் = own  
தி<sup>3</sup>ஸ: = on all sides



ச = also

அநவலோகயாந் = not looking

ப்ரஸாந்த = unagitated

ஆத்மா = mind

விக<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>பீ<sup>4</sup> = devoid of fear

ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்மசாநிவ்ரதே = in the vow of celibacy

ஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>த: = situated

மந: = mind

ஸம்யம்ய = completely subduing

மத் = upon Me (KRiShNa)

சித்த: = concentrating the mind

யுக்த: = the actual yogi

ஆஸீத = should sit

மத் = Me

பர: = the ultimate goal.

யுஞ்ஜந் = practicing

ஏவம் = as mentioned above

ஸதா<sup>3</sup> = constantly

ஆத்மாநம் = body, mind and soul

யோகீ<sup>3</sup> = the mystic transcendentalist

நியதமநஸ: = with a regulated mind

ஸாந்திம் = peace

நிர்வாணபரமாம் = cessation of material existence

மத்ஸம்ஸ்தா<sup>2</sup>ம் = the spiritual sky (the kingdom of God)

அதி<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>ச்ச<sup>2</sup>தி = does attain.

ந = never

அதி = too much

அஸ்நத: = of one who eats

து = but

யோக: <sup>3</sup> = linking with the Supreme

அஸ்தி = there is

ந = nor

ச = also

ஏகாந்தம் = overly

அநஸ்நத: = abstaining from eating

ந = nor

ச = also

அதி = too much

ஸ்வப்நஸீலஸ்ய = of one who sleeps

ஜக்<sup>3</sup>ரத: = or one who keeps night watch too much

ந = not

ஏவ = ever

ச = and

அர்ஜுந = O Arjuna.

யுக்த = regulated

ஆஹார = eating

விஹாரஸ்ய = recreation

யுக்த = regulated

சேஷ்டஸ்ய = of one who works for maintenance

கர்மஸு = in discharging duties

யுக்த = regulated

ஸ்வப்நாவபோ<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>ஸ்ய = sleep and wakefulness

யோக: <sup>3</sup> = practice of yoga

ப<sup>4</sup>வதி = becomes

து: <sup>3</sup>க<sup>2</sup>ஹா = diminishing pains.

யதா<sup>3</sup> = when

விநியதம் = particularly disciplined

சித்தம் = the mind and its activities

ஆத்மநி = in the transcendence

ஏவ = certainly

அவதிஷ்ட<sup>2</sup>தே = becomes situated

நிஸ்ப்ரு<sup>3</sup>ஹ: = devoid of desire

ஸர்வ = for all kinds of

காமேப்<sup>4</sup>ய: = material sense gratification

யுக்த: = well situated in yoga

இதி = thus

உச்யதே = is said to be

ததா<sup>3</sup> = at that time.

யதா<sup>2</sup> = as

தீ<sup>3</sup>ப: = a lamp

நிவாதஸ்த: <sup>2</sup> = in a place without wind

ந = does not

இங்க<sup>3</sup>தே = waver

ஸா = this

உபமா = comparison

ஸம்ரு<sup>3</sup>தா = is considered

யோகி<sup>3</sup>ந: = of the yogi

யதசித்தஸ்ய = whose mind is controlled

யுஞ்ஜத: = constantly engaged

யோக<sup>3</sup>ம் = in meditation

ஆத்மந: = on transcendence.

யத்ர = in that state of affairs where

உபரமதே = cease (because one feels transcendental happiness)

சித்தம் = mental activities

நிருத்<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>ம் = being restrained from matter

யோக<sup>3</sup>ஸேவயா = by performance of yoga

யத்ர = in which

ச = also

ஏவ = certainly

ஆத்மநா = by the pure mind

ஆத்மாநம் = the self

பஸ்யந் = realizing the position of

ஆத்மநி = in the self

துஷ்யதி = one becomes satisfied

ஸுக<sup>2</sup>ம் = happiness

ஆத்யந்திகம் = supreme

யத் = which

தத் = that

பு<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup> = by intelligence

க்<sup>3</sup>ராஹ்யம் = accessible

அதீந்த<sup>3</sup>ரியம் = transcendental

வேத்தி = one knows

யத்ர = wherein

ந = never

ச = also

ஏவ = certainly

அயம் = he

ஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>த: = situated

சலதி = moves

தத்த்வத: = from the truth

யம் = that which

லப்<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>4</sup>வா = by attainment

ச = also

அபரம் = any other

லாப<sup>4</sup>ம் = gain

மந்யதே = considers

ந = never

அதி<sup>4</sup>கம் = more

தத: = than that

யஸ்மிந் = in which

ஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>த: = being situated

ந = never

து:<sup>3</sup>கே<sup>2</sup>ந = by miseries

கு<sup>3</sup>ருணாபி = even though very difficult

விசால்யதே = becomes shaken

தம் = that

வித்<sup>3</sup>யாத் = you must know

து:<sup>3</sup>க<sup>2</sup>ஸம்யோக<sup>3</sup> = of the miseries of material contact

- வியோக<sup>3</sup>ம் = extermination  
யோக<sup>3</sup>ஸம்ஜ்ஞிதம் = called trance in yoga.  
ஸ: = that  
நிஸ்சயேந = with firm determination  
யோக்தவ்ய: = must be practiced  
யோக:³ = yoga system  
அநிர்விண்ணசேதஸ = without deviation  
ஸங்கல்ப = mental speculations  
ப்ரப<sup>4</sup>வாந் = born of  
காமாந் = material desires  
த்யக்த்வா = giving up  
ஸர்வாந் = all  
அஸேஷத: = completely  
மநஸா = by the mind  
ஏவ = certainly  
இந்த<sup>3</sup>ரியக்<sup>3</sup>ராமம் = the full set of senses  
விநியம்ய = regulating  
ஸமந்தத: = from all sides.  
ஸநை: = gradually  
ஸநை: = step by step  
உபரமேத் = one should hold back  
பு<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>யா = by intelligence  
த்<sup>4</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>3</sup>க்<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>ஹீதயா = carried by conviction  
ஆத்மஸம்ஸ்த<sup>2</sup>ம் = placed in transcendence  
மந: = mind  
க்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்வா = making  
ந = not  
கிஞ்சித் = anything else  
அபி = even  
சிந்தயேத் = should think of.  
யதஸ்யத: = wherever  
நிஸ்சலதி = becomes verily agitated

மந: = the mind

சஞ்சலம் = flickering

அஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>ரம் = unsteady

ததஸ்தத: = from there

நியம்ய = regulating

ஏதத் = this

ஆத்மநி = in the self

ஏவ = certainly

வஸம் = control

நயேத் = must bring under.

ப்ரஸாந்த = peaceful, fixed on the lotus feet of KRiShNa

மநஸம் = whose mind

ஹி = certainly

ஏநம் = this

யோகி<sup>3</sup>நம் = yogi

ஸுக<sup>2</sup>ம் = happiness

உத்தமம் = the highest

உபைதி = attains

ஸாந்தரஜஸம் = his passion pacified

ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்மபூ<sup>4</sup>தம் = liberation by identification with the Absolute

அகல்மஷம் = freed from all past sinful reactions.

யுஞ்ஜந் = engaging in yoga practice

ஏவம் = thus

ஸதா<sup>3</sup> = always

ஆத்மாநம் = the self

யோக<sup>3</sup> = one who is in touch with the Supreme Self

விக<sup>3</sup>த = freed from

கல்மஷ: = all material contamination

ஸுகே<sup>2</sup>ந = in transcendental happiness

ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்மஸம்ஸ்பர்ஸம் = being in constant touch with the Supreme

அத்யந்தம் = the highest

ஸுக<sup>2</sup>ம் = happiness

அஸ்நுதே = attains.

ஸர்வபூ<sup>4</sup>தஸ்த<sup>2</sup>ம் = situated in all beings

ஆத்மாநம் = the Supersoul

ஸர்வ = all

பூ<sup>4</sup>தாநீ = entities

ச = also

ஆத்மநி = in the self

ஈக்ஷதே = does see

யோக<sup>3</sup>யுக்தாத்மா = one who is dovetailed in KRiShNa consciousness

ஸர்வத்ர = everywhere

ஸமத<sup>3</sup>ர்ஸந: = seeing equally.

ய: = whoever

மாம் = Me

பஸ்யதி = sees

ஸர்வத்ர = everywhere

ஸர்வம் = everything

ச = and

மயி = in Me

பஸ்யதி = sees

தஸ்ய = for him

அஹம் = I

ந = not

ப்ரணஸ்யாமி = am lost

ஸ: = he

ச = also

மே = to Me

ந = nor

ப்ரணஸ்யதி = is lost.

ஸர்வபூ<sup>4</sup>தஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>தம் = situated in everyone's heart

ய: = he who

மாம் = Me

ப<sup>4</sup>ஜதி = serves in devotional service

ஏகத்வம் = in oneness

ஆஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>த: = situated

ஸர்வதா<sup>2</sup> = in all respects

வர்தமாந: = being situated

அபி = in spite of

ஸ: = he

யோக<sup>3</sup> = the transcendentalist

மயி = in Me

வர்ததே = remains.

ஆத்மா = with his self

ஒளபம்யேந = by comparison

ஸர்வத்ர = everywhere

ஸமம் = equally

பஸ்யதி = sees

ய: = he who

அர்ஜுந = O Arjuna

ஸுக<sup>2</sup>ம் = happiness

வா = or

யதி<sup>3</sup> = if

வா = or

து:<sup>3</sup>க<sup>2</sup>ம் = distress

ஸ: = such

யோக<sup>3</sup> = a transcendentalist

பரம: = perfect

மத: = is considered.

அர்ஜுந உவாச = Arjuna said

யோ<sup>5</sup>யம் = this system

யோக:<sup>3</sup> = mysticism

த்வயா = by You

ப்ரோக்த: = described

ஸாம்யேந = generally

மது<sup>4</sup>ஸூத<sup>3</sup>ந = O killer of the demon Madhu



ஏதஸ்ய = of this

அஹம் = I

ந = do not

பஸ்யாமி = see

சஞ்சலத்வாத் = due to being restless

ஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>திம் = situation

ஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>ராம் = stable.

சஞ்சலம் = flickering

ஹி = certainly

மந: = mind

க்ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷ்ண = O KRiShNa

ப்ரமாதி<sup>2</sup> = agitating

ப<sup>3</sup>லவத் = strong

த்<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>4</sup>ம் = obstinate

தஸ்ய = its

அஹம் = I

நிக்<sup>3</sup>ரஹம் = subduing

மநயே = think

வாயோ: = of the wind

இவ = like

ஸுது<sup>3</sup>ஷ்கரம் = difficult.

பூநீ<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>வாநுவாச = the Personality of Godhead said

அஸம்ஸயம் = undoubtedly

மஹாபா<sup>3</sup>ஹோ = O mighty-armed one

மந: = the mind

து<sup>3</sup>நிக்<sup>3</sup>ரஹம் = difficult to curb

சலம் = flickering

அப<sup>4</sup>யாஸேந = by practice

து = but

கௌந்தேய = O son of Kunti

வைராக்<sup>3</sup>யேண = by detachment

ச = also

க்<sup>3</sup>ரு'ஹ்யதே = can be so controlled.  
 அஸம்யதா = unbridled  
 ஆத்மநா = by the mind  
 யோக:³ = self-realization  
 து³ஷ்ப்ராப: = difficult to obtain  
 இதி = thus  
 மே = My  
 மதி: = opinion  
 வஸ்ய = controlled  
 ஆத்மநா = by the mind  
 து = but  
 யததா = while endeavoring  
 ஸக்ய: = practical  
 அவாப்தும் = to achieve  
 உபாயத: = by appropriate means.  
 அர்ஜுந உவாச = Arjuna said  
 அயதி: = the unsuccessful transcendentalist  
 ஸ்ரத<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>யா = with faith  
 உபேத: = engaged  
 யோகா<sup>3</sup>த் = from the mystic link  
 சலித = deviated  
 மாநஸ: = who has such a mind  
 அப்ராப்ய = failing to attain  
 யோக<sup>3</sup>ஸம்ஸித்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup>ம் = the highest perfection in mysticism  
 காம் = which  
 க<sup>3</sup>திம் = destination  
 க்ரு'ஷ்ண = O KRiShNa  
 க<sup>3</sup>ச்ச<sup>2</sup>தி = achieves.  
 கச்சித் = whether  
 ந = not  
 உப<sup>4</sup>ய = both  
 விப்<sup>4</sup>ரஷ்ட: = deviated from

சி<sup>2</sup>நந = torn

அப்<sup>4</sup>ரம் = cloud

இவ = like

நஸ்யதி = perishes

அப்ரதிஷ்ட:<sup>2</sup> = without any position

மஹாபா<sup>3</sup>ஹோ = O mighty-armed KRiShNa

விமூட:<sup>4</sup> = bewildered

ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்மண: = of transcendence

பதி<sup>2</sup> = on the path.

ஏதத் = this is

மே = my

ஸம்ஸயம் = doubt

க்ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷ்ண = O KRiShNa

சே<sup>2</sup>த்தும் = to dispel

அர்ஹஸி = You are requested

அஸோஷத: = completely

த்வத் = than You

அந்ய: = other

ஸம்ஸயஸ்ய = of the doubt

அஸ்ய = this

சே<sup>2</sup>த்தா = remover

ந = never

ஹி = certainly

உபபத்<sup>3</sup>யதே = is to be found.

ஸ்ரீப<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>வாநுவாச = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

பார்த<sup>2</sup> = O son of Pritha

நைவ = never is it so

இஹ = in this material world

ந = never

அமுத்ர = in the next life

விநாஸ: = destruction

தஸ்ய = his

வித்<sup>3</sup>யதே = exists

ந = never

ஹி = certainly

கல்யாணக்ரு<sup>3</sup>த் = one who is engaged in auspicious activities

கஸ்சித் = anyone

து<sup>3</sup>ரீக்<sup>3</sup>திம் = to degradation

தாத = My friend

க<sup>3</sup>ச்ச<sup>2</sup>தி = goes.

ப்ராப்ய = after achieving

புண்யக்ரு<sup>3</sup>தம் = of those who performed pious activities

லோகாந் = planets

உஷித்வா = after dwelling

ஸாஸ்வதீ: = many

ஸமா: = years

ஸுசீநாம் = of the pious

பூநீமதம் = of the prosperous

கே<sup>3</sup>ஹே = in the house

யோக<sup>3</sup>ப்<sup>4</sup>ரஷ்ட: = one who has fallen from the path of self-realization

அபி<sup>4</sup>ஜாயதே = takes his birth.

அத<sup>2</sup>வா = or

யோகி<sup>3</sup>நாம் = of learned transcendentalists

ஏவ = certainly

குலே = in the family

ப<sup>4</sup>வதி = takes birth

தீ<sup>4</sup>மதாம் = of those who are endowed with great wisdom

ஏதத் = this

ஹி = certainly

து<sup>3</sup>ரீல்ப<sup>4</sup>தரம் = very rare

லோகே = in this world

ஜநம் = birth

யத் = that which

ஈத்<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷம் = like this.

தத்ர = thereupon  
 தம் = that  
 பு<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup>ஸம்யோக<sup>3</sup>ம் = revival of consciousness  
 லப<sup>4</sup>தே = gains  
 பெளர்வதே<sup>3</sup>ஹிகம் = from the previous body  
 யததே = he endeavors  
 ச = also  
 தத: = thereafter  
 பூ<sup>4</sup>ய: = again  
 ஸம்ஸித்<sup>3</sup>தௌ<sup>4</sup> = for perfection  
 குருநந்த<sup>3</sup>ந = O son of Kuru.  
 பூர்வ = previous  
 அப<sup>4</sup>யாஸேந = by practice  
 தேந = by that  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 ஹ்ரியதே = is attracted  
 ஹி = surely  
 அவஸ: = automatically  
 அபி = also  
 ஸ: = he  
 ஜிஜ்ஞாஸு: = inquisitive  
 அபி = even  
 யோக<sup>3</sup>ஸ்ய = about yoga  
 ஸப்<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்ம = ritualistic principles of scriptures  
 அதிவர்ததே = transcends.  
 ப்ரயத்நாத் = by rigid practice  
 யதமாந: = endeavoring  
 து = and  
 யோகீ<sup>3</sup> = such a transcendentalist  
 ஸம்ஸூத்<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup> = washed off  
 கில்பி<sup>3</sup>ஷ: = all of whose sins  
 அநேக = after many, many

ஜந்ம = births

ஸம்ஸித<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup> = having achieved perfection

தத: = thereafter

யாதி = attains

பராம் = the highest

க<sup>3</sup>திம் = destination.

தபஸ்விப<sup>4</sup>ய: = than the ascetics

அதி<sup>4</sup>க: = greater

யோக<sup>3</sup> = the yogi

ஜ்ஞாநிப<sup>4</sup>ய: = than the wise

அபி = also

மத: = considered

அதி<sup>4</sup>க: = greater

கர்மிப<sup>4</sup>ய: = than the fruitive workers

ச = also

அதி<sup>4</sup>க: = greater

யோக<sup>3</sup> = the yogi

தஸ்மாத் = therefore

யோக<sup>3</sup> = a transcendentalist

ப<sup>4</sup>வ = just become

அர்ஜுந = O Arjuna.

யோகி<sup>3</sup>நாம் = of yogis

அபி = also

ஸர்வேஷாம் = all types of

ம<sup>3</sup>க<sup>3</sup>தேந = abiding in Me, always thinking of Me

அந்தராத்தமநா = within himself

ஸ்ர<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ா<sup>4</sup>வாந் = in full faith

ப<sup>4</sup>ஜதே = renders transcendental loving service

ய: = one who

மாம் = to Me (the Supreme Lord)

ஸ: = he

மே = by Me

யுக்ததம: = the greatest yogi

மத: = is considered.

End of 6.47

---

ஸ்ரீப<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>வாநுவாச = the Supreme Lord said

மயி = to Me

ஆஸக்தமநா: = mind attached

பார்த<sup>2</sup> = O son of Pritha

யோக<sup>3</sup>ம் = self-realization

யுஞ்ஜந் = practicing

மதா<sup>3</sup>ஸ்ரய: = in consciousness of Me (KRiShNa consciousness)

அஸம்ஸயம் = without doubt

ஸமக்<sup>3</sup>ரம் = completely

மாம் = Me

யதா<sup>2</sup> = how

ஜ்ஞாஸ்யஸி = you can know

தத் = that

ஸ்ரு<sup>3</sup>ணு = try to hear.

ஜ்ஞாநம் = phenomenal knowledge

தே = unto you

அஹம் = I

ஸ = with

விஜ்ஞாநம் = numinous knowledge

இத<sup>3</sup>ம் = this

வக்ஷயாமி = shall explain

அஸேஷத: = in full

யத் = which

ஜ்ஞாத்வா = knowing

ந = not

இஹ = in this world

பூ<sup>4</sup>ய: = further

- அந்யத் = anything more  
 ஜ்ஞாதவ்யம் = knowable  
 அவஸிஷ்யதே = remains.  
 மநுஷ்யாணம் = of men  
 ஸஹஸ்ரேஷு = out of many thousands  
 கஸ்சித் = someone  
 யததி = endeavors  
 ஸித்<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>யே = for perfection  
 யததாம் = of those so endeavoring  
 அபி = indeed  
 ஸித்<sup>3</sup>தா<sup>4</sup>நாம் = of those who have achieved perfection  
 கஸ்சித் = someone  
 மாம் = Me  
 வேத்தி = does know  
 தத்த்வத: = in fact.  
 பூ<sup>4</sup>மி: = earth  
 ஆப: = water  
 அநல: = fire  
 வாயு: = air  
 க<sup>2</sup>ம் = ether  
 மந: = mind  
 பு<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>தி:<sup>4</sup> = intelligence  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 ச = and  
 அஹங்கார: = false ego  
 இதி = thus  
 இயம் = all these  
 மே = My  
 பி<sup>4</sup>ந்நா = separated  
 ப்ரக்ரு<sup>3</sup>தி: = energies  
 அஷ்டதா<sup>4</sup> = eightfold.  
 அபரா = inferior



இயம் = this

இத: = besides this

து = but

அந்யாம் = another

ப்ரக்ரு<sup>3</sup>திம் = energy

வித்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup> = just try to understand

மே = My

பரம் = superior

ஜிவபூ<sup>4</sup>தாம் = comprising the living entities

மஹாபா<sup>3</sup>ஹோ = O mighty-armed one

யயா = by whom

இத<sup>3</sup>ம் = this

தா<sup>4</sup>ர்யதே = is utilized or exploited

ஜக<sup>3</sup>த் = the material world.

ஏதத் = these two natures

யோநீ<sup>3</sup>நி = whose source of birth

பூ<sup>4</sup>தாநி = everything created

ஸர்வாணி = all

இதி = thus

உபதா<sup>4</sup>ரய = know

அஹம் = I

க்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்ஸநஸ்ய = all-inclusive

ஜக<sup>3</sup>த: = of the world

ப்ரப<sup>4</sup>வ: = the source of manifestation

ப்ரலய: = annihilation

ததா<sup>2</sup> = as well as.

மத்த: = beyond Me

பரதரம் = superior

ந = not

அந்யத் கிஞ்சித் = anything else

அஸ்தி = there is

த<sup>4</sup>நஞ்ஜய = O conqueror of wealth

மயி = in Me  
 ஸர்வம் = all that be  
 இத<sup>3</sup>ம் = which we see  
 ப்ரோதம் = is strung  
 ஸுதிரே = on a thread  
 மணிக<sup>3</sup>ணு: = pearls  
 இவ = like.  
 ரஸ: = taste  
 அஹம் = I  
 அபஸு = in water  
 கௌந்தேய = O son of Kunti  
 ப்ரபா<sup>4</sup> = the light  
 அஸ்மி = I am  
 ஸஸிஸுரீயயோ: = of the moon and the sun  
 ப்ரணவ: = the three letters a-u-m  
 ஸர்வ = in all  
 வேதே<sup>3</sup>ஷு = the Vedas  
 ஸப்த<sup>3</sup>:<sup>3</sup> = sound vibration  
 கே<sup>2</sup> = in the ether  
 பௌருஷம் = ability  
 ந்ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷு = in men.  
 புண்ய: = original  
 க<sup>3</sup>ந்த<sup>4</sup>:<sup>4</sup> = fragrance  
 ப்ரு<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>2</sup>வ்யாம் = in the earth  
 ச = also  
 தேஜ: = heat  
 ச = also  
 அஸ்மி = I am  
 விபா<sup>4</sup>வஸௌ = in the fire  
 ஜீவநம் = life  
 ஸர்வ = in all  
 பூ<sup>4</sup>தேஷு = living entities

தப: = penance

ச = also

அஸ்மி = I am

தபஸ்விஷு = in those who practice penance.

பீ<sup>3</sup>ஜம் = the seed

மாம் = Me

ஸர்வபூ<sup>4</sup>தாநாம் = of all living entities

வித்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup> = try to understand

பார்த<sup>2</sup> = O son of Pritha

ஸநாதநம் = original, eternal

பு<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup>: = intelligence

பு<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup>மதாம் = of the intelligent

அஸ்மி = I am

தேஜ: = prowess

தேஜஸ்விநாம் = of the powerful

அஹம் = I am.

ப<sup>3</sup>லம் = strength

ப<sup>3</sup>லவதாம் = of the strong

ச = and

அஹம் = I am

காம = passion

ராக<sup>3</sup> = and attachment

விவர்ஜிதம் = devoid of

த<sup>4</sup>ர்மாவிருத்<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>: = not against religious principles

பூ<sup>4</sup>தேஷு = in all beings

காம: = sex life

அஸ்மி = I am

ப<sup>4</sup>ரதர்ஷப<sup>4</sup> = O lord of the Bharatas.

யே = all which

ச = and

ஏவ = certainly

ஸாத்த்விகா: = in goodness

பா<sup>4</sup>வ: = states of being  
 ராஜஸ: = in the mode of passion  
 தாமஸா: = in the mode of ignorance  
 ச = also  
 யே = all which  
 மத்த: = from Me  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 இதி = thus  
 தாந் = those  
 வித்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup> = try to know  
 ந = not  
 து = but  
 அஹம் = I  
 தேஷு = in them  
 தே = they  
 மயி = in Me.  
 த்ரிபி:<sup>4</sup> = three  
 கு<sup>3</sup>ணமயை: = consisting of the gunas  
 பா<sup>4</sup>வை: = by the states of being  
 ஏபி:<sup>4</sup> = all these  
 ஸர்வம் = whole  
 இத<sup>3</sup>ம் = this  
 ஜக<sup>3</sup>த் = universe  
 மோஹிதம் = deluded  
 நாபி<sup>4</sup>ஜாநாதி = does not know  
 மாம் = Me  
 ஏப<sup>4</sup>ய: = above these  
 பரம் = the Supreme  
 அவ்யயம் = inexhaustible.  
 தை<sup>3</sup>வீ = transcendental  
 ஹி = certainly  
 ஏஷா = this

கு<sup>3</sup>ணமயீ = consisting of the three modes of material nature

மம = My

மாயா = energy

து<sup>3</sup>ர<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>யயா = very difficult to overcome

மாம் = unto Me

ஏவ = certainly

யே = those who

ப்ர<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ய<sup>3</sup>ந்தே = surrender

மாயாமேதாம் = this illusory energy

தர<sup>3</sup>ந்தி = overcome

தே = they.

ந = not

மாம் = unto Me

து<sup>3</sup>ஷ<sup>3</sup>க்ரு<sup>3</sup>திந: = miscreants

மூட: <sup>4</sup> = foolish

ப்ர<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ய<sup>3</sup>ந்தே = surrender

நராத<sup>4</sup>மா: = lowest among mankind

மாயயா = by the illusory energy

அப<sup>3</sup>ஹ்ரு<sup>3</sup>த = stolen

ஜ்ஞாந: = whose knowledge

ஆஸூரம் = demonic

பா<sup>4</sup>வம் = nature

ஆஸ்ரிதா: = accepting.

ச<sup>4</sup>துர்விதா: <sup>4</sup> = four kinds of

ப<sup>4</sup>ஜந்தே = render services

மாம் = unto Me

ஜநா: = persons

ஸூக்ரு<sup>3</sup>திந: = those who are pious

அர்ஜுந = O Arjuna

ஆர்த: = the distressed

ஜிஜ்ஞாஸூ: = the inquisitive

அர்தா<sup>2</sup>ர்த<sup>2</sup> = one who desires material gain

ஜ்ஞாநீ = one who knows things as they are

ச = also

ப<sup>4</sup>ரதர்ஷப<sup>4</sup> = O great one amongst the descendants of Bharata.

தேஷாம் = out of them

ஜ்ஞாநீ = one in full knowledge

நித்யயுக்த: = always engaged

ஏக = only

ப<sup>4</sup>க்தி: = in devotional service

விஸிஷ்யதே = is special

ப்ரிய: = very dear

ஹி = certainly

ஜ்ஞாநிந: = to the person in knowledge

அத்யர்த<sup>2</sup>ம் = highly

அஹம் = I am

ஸ: = he

ச = also

மம = to Me

ப்ரிய: = dear.

உதா<sup>3</sup>ரா: = magnanimous

ஸர்வ = all

ஏவ = certainly

ஏதே = these

ஜ்ஞாநீ = one who is in knowledge

து = but

ஆத்மைவ = just like Myself

மே = My

மதம் = opinion

ஆஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>த: = situated

ஸ: = he

ஹி = certainly

யுக்தாத்மா = engaged in devotional service

மாம் = in Me

- ஏவ = certainly  
 அநுத்தமாம் = the highest  
 க<sup>3</sup>திம் = destination.  
 ப<sup>3</sup>ஹூநாம் = many  
 ஜந்மநாம் = repeated births and deaths  
 அந்தே = after  
 ஜ்ஞாநவாந் = one who is in full knowledge  
 மாம் = unto Me  
 ப்ரபத்<sup>3</sup>யதே = surrenders  
 வாஸுதே<sup>3</sup>வ: = the Personality of Godhead, KRiShNa  
 ஸர்வம் = everything  
 இதி = thus  
 ஸ: = that  
 மஹாத்மா = great soul  
 ஸுது<sup>3</sup>ர்லப:4 = very rare to see.  
 காமை: = by desires  
 தைஸ்தை: = various  
 ஹ்ரு<sup>2</sup>த = deprived of  
 ஜ்ஞாநா: = knowledge  
 ப்ரபத்<sup>3</sup>யந்தே = surrender  
 அந்ய = to other  
 தே<sup>3</sup>வதா: = demigods  
 தம் தம் = corresponding  
 நியமம் = regulations  
 ஆஸ்தா<sup>2</sup>ய = following  
 ப்ரக்ரு<sup>2</sup>த்யா = by nature  
 நியதா: = controlled  
 ஸ்வயா = by their own.  
 யஸ்ய = whoever  
 யாம் யாம் = whichever  
 தநம் = form of a demigod  
 ப<sup>4</sup>க்த: = devotee

ஸ்ர<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>யா = with faith

அர்சிதும் = to worship

இச்ச<sup>2</sup>தி = desires

தஸ்ய தஸ்ய = to him

அசலம் = steady

ஸ்ர<sup>3</sup>தா<sup>4</sup>ம் = faith

தாம் = that

ஏவ = surely

வித<sup>3</sup>தா<sup>4</sup>மி = give

அஹம் = I.

ஸ: = he

தயா = with that

ஸ்ர<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>யா = inspiration

யுக்த: = endowed

தஸ்ய = of that demigod

ஆராத<sup>4</sup>நம் = for the worship

ஈஹதே = he aspires

லப<sup>4</sup>தே = obtains

ச = and

தத: = from that

காமாந் = his desires

மயா = by Me

ஏவ = alone

விஹிதாந் = arranged

ஹி = certainly

தாந் = those.

அந்தவத் = perishable

து = but

ப<sup>2</sup>லம் = fruit

தேஷாம் = their

தத் = that

ப<sup>4</sup>வதி = becomes



அல்பமேத<sup>4</sup>ஸாம் = of those of small intelligence

தே<sup>3</sup>வாந் = to the demigods

தே<sup>3</sup>வயஜு: = the worshipers of the demigods

யாந்தி = go

மத் = My

ப<sup>4</sup>க்தா: = devotees

யாந்தி = go

மாம் = to Me

அபி = also.

அவ்யக்தம் = nonmanifested

வ்யக்திம் = personality

ஆபந்நம் = achieved

மந்யந் தே = think

மாம் = Me

அபு<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>ய: = less intelligent persons

பரம் = supreme

பா<sup>4</sup>வம் = existence

அஜாநந்த: = without knowing

மம = My

அவ்யயம் = imperishable

அநுத்தமம் = the finest.

ந = nor

அஹம் = I

ப்ரகாஸ: = manifest

ஸர்வஸ்ய = to everyone

யோக<sup>3</sup>மாயா = by internal potency

ஸமாவ்ரு<sup>3</sup>த: = covered

மூட: <sup>4</sup> = foolish

அயம் = these

ந = not

அபி<sup>4</sup>ஜாநாதி = can understand

லோக: = persons

மாம் = Me

அஜம் = unborn

அவ்யயம் = inexhaustible.

வேத்<sup>3</sup> = know

அஹம் = I

ஸமதீதாநி = completely past

வர்தமாநாநி = present

ச = and

அர்ஜுந = O Arjuna

ப<sup>4</sup>விஷ்யாணி = future

ச = also

பூ<sup>4</sup>தாநீ = all living entities

மாம் = Me

து = but

வேத்<sup>3</sup> = knows

ந = not

கஸ்சந = anyone.

இச்சா<sup>2</sup> = desire

த்<sup>3</sup>வேஷ = and hate

ஸமுத்தே<sup>2</sup>ந = arisen from

த்<sup>3</sup>வந்த்<sup>3</sup>வ = of duality

மோஹேந = by the illusion

பா<sup>4</sup>ரத = O scion of Bharata

ஸர்வ = all

பூ<sup>4</sup>தாநீ = living entities

ஸம்மோஹம் = into delusion

ஸர்கே<sup>3</sup> = while taking birth

யாந்தி = go

பரந்தப = O conqueror of enemies.

யேஷாம் = whose

து = but

அந்தக<sup>3</sup>தம் = completely eradicated

பாபம் = sin

ஐநாநாம் = of the persons

புண்ய = pious

கர்மணம் = whose previous activities

தே = they

த்<sup>3</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>ந<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>வ = of duality

மோஹ = delusion

நிர்முக்தா: = free from

ப<sup>4</sup>ஐந்தே = engage in devotional service

மாம் = to Me

த்<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>4</sup>வ<sup>4</sup>ரதா: = with determination.

ஐரா = from old age

மரண = and death

மோக்ஷாய = for the purpose of liberation

மாம் = Me

ஆஸ்ரித்ய = taking shelter of

யதந்தி = endeavor

யே = all those who

தே = such persons

ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்ம = Brahman

தத் = actually that

விது:<sup>3</sup> = they know

க்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்ஸநம் = everything

அத்<sup>4</sup>யாத்மம் = transcendental

கர்ம = activities

ச = also

அகி<sup>2</sup>லம் = entirely.

ஸாதி<sup>4</sup>பூ<sup>4</sup>த = and the governing principle of the material manifestation

அதி<sup>4</sup>தை<sup>3</sup>வம் = governing all the demigods

மாம் = Me

ஸாதி<sup>4</sup>யஜ்ஞம் = and governing all sacrifices

ச = also

யே = those who

விது:<sup>3</sup> = know

ப்ரயாண = of death

காலே = at the time

அபி = even

ச = and

மாம் = Me

தே = they

விது:<sup>3</sup> = know

யுக்தசேதஸ: = their minds engaged in Me.

End of 7.30

---

அர்ஜுந உவாச = Arjuna said

கிம் = what

தத் = that

ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்ம = Brahman

கிம் = what

அத்<sup>4</sup>யாத்மம் = the self

கிம் = what

கர்ம = fruitive activities

புருஷோத்தம = O Supreme Person

அதி<sup>4</sup>பூ<sup>4</sup>தம் = the material manifestation

ச = and

கிம் = what

ப்ரோக்தம் = is called

அதி<sup>4</sup>தை<sup>3</sup>வம் = the demigods

கிம் = what

உச்யதே = is called.

அதி<sup>4</sup>யஜ்ஞ: = the Lord of sacrifice

கத<sup>2</sup>ம் = how

க: = who

அத்ர = here

தே<sup>3</sup>ஹே = in the body

அஸ்மிந் = this

மது<sup>4</sup>ஸூ<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ந = O Madhusudana

ப்ரயாணகாலே = at the time of death

ச = and

கத<sup>2</sup>ம் = how

ஜ்ஞேயோ<sup>5</sup>ஸி = You can be known

நியதாத்மபி:<sup>4</sup> = by the self-controlled.

ஸ்ரீ<sup>4</sup>ப<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>வாநுவாச = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

அக்ஷரம் = indestructible

ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்ம = Brahman

பரமம் = transcendental

ஸ்வபா<sup>4</sup>வ: = eternal nature

அத்<sup>4</sup>யாத்மம் = the self

உச்யதே = is called

பூ<sup>4</sup>தபா<sup>4</sup>வோத்<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>4</sup>வகர: = producing the material bodies of the living entities

விஸர்க:<sup>3</sup> = creation

கர்ம = fruitive activities

ஸம்ஜ்ஞித: = is called.

அதி<sup>4</sup>பூ<sup>4</sup>தம் = the physical manifestation

க்ஷர: = constantly changing

பா<sup>4</sup>வ: = nature

புருஷ: = the universal form

ச = and

அதி<sup>4</sup>தை<sup>3</sup>வதம் = called adhidaiva

அதி<sup>4</sup>யஜ்ஞ: = the Supersoul

அஹம் = I (KRiShNa)

ஏவ = certainly

அத்ர = in this

தே<sup>3</sup>ஹே = body

தே<sup>3</sup>ஹப்<sup>4</sup>ரு<sup>4</sup>தாம் = of the embodied

வர = O best.

அந்தகாலே = at the end of life

சு = also

மாம் = Me

ஏவ = certainly

ஸ்மரந் = remembering

முக்த்வா = quitting

கலேவரம் = the body

ய: = he who

ப்ரயாதி = goes

ஸ: = he

மத்<sup>3</sup>பா<sup>4</sup>வம் = My nature

யாதி = achieves

ந = not

அஸ்தி = there is

அத்ர = here

ஸம்ஸய: = doubt.

யம் யம் = whatever

வாபி = at all

ஸ்மரந் = remembering

பா<sup>4</sup>வம் = nature

த்யஜதி = gives up

அந்தே = at the end

கலேவரம் = this body

தம் தம் = similar

ஏவ = certainly

ஏதி = gets

கௌந்தேய = O son of Kunti

ஸதா<sup>3</sup> = always

தத் = that

பா<sup>4</sup>வ = state of being

பா<sup>4</sup>விதா: = remembering.

|   |                                |
|---|--------------------------------|
| தஸ்மாத்   | = therefore                    |
| ஸர்வேஷு   | = at all                       |
| காலேஷு  | = times                        |
| மாம்  | = Me                           |
| அநுஸ்மர   | = go on remembering            |
| யுத் <sup>4</sup> ய                             | = fight                        |
| சு  | = also                         |
| மயி   | = unto Me                      |
| அர்பித  | = surrendering                 |
| மந:   | = mind                         |
| பு <sup>3</sup> த <sup>3</sup> தி: <sup>4</sup> | = intellect                    |
| மாம்  | = unto Me                      |
| ஏவ  | = surely                       |
| ஏஷ்யஸி  | = you will attain              |
| அஸம்ஸய:   | = beyond a doubt.              |
| அப <sup>4</sup> யாஸயோக <sup>3</sup>             | = by practice                  |
| யுக்தேந   | = being engaged in meditation  |
| சேதஸா   | = by the mind and intelligence |
| நாந்யகா <sup>3</sup> மிநா                       | = without their being deviated |
| பரமம்   | = the Supreme                  |
| புருஷம்   | = Personality of Godhead       |
| தி <sup>3</sup> வ்யம்                           | = transcendental               |
| யாதி  | = one achieves                 |
| பார்த <sup>2</sup>                              | = O son of Pritha              |
| அநுசிந்தயந்                                     | = constantly thinking of.      |
| கவிம்   | = the one who knows everything |
| புராணம்   | = the oldest                   |
| அநுஸாஸிதாரம்                                    | = the controller               |
| அணு:  | = than the atom                |
| அணீயாம்ஸம்                                      | = smaller                      |
| அநுஸ்மரேத்                                      | = always thinks of             |
| ய:  | = one who                      |

ஸர்வஸ்ய = of everything  
 தா<sup>4</sup>தாரம் = the maintainer  
 அசிந்த்ய = inconceivable  
 ஶ்ருபம் = whose form  
 ஆதி<sup>3</sup>த்யவர்ணம் = luminous like the sun  
 தமஸ: = to darkness  
 பரஸ்தாத் = transcendental.  
 ப்ரயாணகாலே = at the time of death  
 மநஸா = by the mind  
 அசலேந = without its being deviated  
 ப<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>த்யா = in full devotion  
 யுக்த: = engaged  
 யோக<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>3</sup>லேந = by the power of mystic yoga  
 ச = also  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 ப்<sup>4</sup>ருவோ: = the two eyebrows  
 மத்<sup>4</sup>யே = between  
 ப்ராணம் = the life air  
 ஆவேஸ்ய = establishing  
 ஸம்யக் = completely  
 ஸ: = he  
 தம் = that  
 பரம் = transcendental  
 புருஷம் = Personality of Godhead  
 உபைதி = achieves  
 தி<sup>3</sup>வ்யம் = in the spiritual kingdom.  
 யத் = that which  
 அக்ஷரம் = syllable om  
 வேத<sup>3</sup>வித:<sup>3</sup> = persons conversant with the Vedas  
 வத<sup>3</sup>ந்தி = say  
 விஸந்தி = enter  
 யத் = in which



யதய: = great sages

வீதராகா:<sup>3</sup> = in the renounced order of life

யத் = that which

இச்ச<sup>2</sup>ந்த: = desiring

ப<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்மசர்யம் = celibacy

சரந்தி = practice

தத் = that

தே = unto you

பத<sup>3</sup>ம் = situation

ஸங்க<sup>3</sup>ரஹேண = in summary

ப்ரவக்ஷயே = I shall explain.

ஸர்வத்<sup>3</sup>வாராணி = all the doors of the body

ஸம்யம்ய = controlling

மந: = the mind

ஹ்ரு<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>3</sup> = in the heart

நிருத்<sup>4</sup>ய = confining

ச = also

மூர்த்<sup>4</sup>நி = on the head

ஆதா<sup>4</sup>ய = fixing

ஆத்மந: = of the soul

ப்ராணம் = the life air

ஆஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>த: = situated in

யோக<sup>3</sup>தா<sup>4</sup>ரணம் = the yogic situation.

ஓ = the combination of letters om (omkara)

இதி = thus

ஏகாக்ஷரம் = the one syllable

ப<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்ம = absolute

வ்யாஹரந் = vibrating

மாம் = Me (KRiShNa)

அநுஸ்மரந் = remembering

ய: = anyone who

ப்ரயாதி = leaves

த்யஜந் = quitting

தே<sup>3</sup>ஹம் = this body

ஸ: = he

யாதி = achieves

பரமாம் = the supreme

க<sup>3</sup>திம் = destination.

அநந்யசேதா: = without deviation of the mind

ஸததம் = always

ய: = anyone who

மாம் = Me (KRiShNa)

ஸ்மரதி = remembers

நித்யஸ: = regularly

தஸ்ய = to him

அஹம் = I am

ஸுலப:<sup>4</sup> = very easy to achieve

பார்த<sup>2</sup> = O son of Pritha

நித்ய = regularly

யுக்தஸ்ய = engaged

யோகி<sup>3</sup>ந: = for the devotee.

மாம் = Me

உபேத்ய = achieving

புந: = again

ஜநம் = birth

து:<sup>3</sup>கா<sup>2</sup>லயம் = place of miseries

அஸாஸ்வதம் = temporary

ந = never

ஆப்நுவந்தி = attain

மஹாத்மந: = the great souls

ஸம்ஸித்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup>ம் = perfection

பரமாம் = ultimate

க<sup>3</sup>தா: = having achieved.

ஆப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்மபு<sup>4</sup>வநாத் = up to the Brahmaloaka planet

- லோகா: = the planetary systems  
 புந: = again  
 ஆவர்திந: = returning  
 அர்ஜுந = O Arjuna  
 மாம் = unto Me  
 உபேத்ய = arriving  
 து = but  
 கௌந்தேய = O son of Kunti  
 புநர்ஜந்ம = rebirth  
 ந = never  
 வித்<sup>3</sup>யதே = takes place.  
 ஸஹஸ்ர = one thousand  
 யுக<sup>3</sup> = millenniums  
 பர்யந்தம் = including  
 அஹ: = day  
 யத் = that which  
 ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்மண: = of Brahma  
 விது:<sup>3</sup> = they know  
 ராத்ரிம் = night  
 யுக<sup>3</sup> = millenniums  
 ஸஹஸ்ராந்தாம் = similarly, ending after one thousand  
 தே = they  
 அஹோராத்திர = day and night  
 வித:<sup>3</sup> = who understand  
 ஜநா: = people.  
 அவ்யக்தாத் = from the unmanifest  
 வ்யக்தய: = living entities  
 ஸர்வ: = all  
 ப்ரப<sup>4</sup>வந்தி = become manifest  
 அஹராக<sup>3</sup>மே = at the beginning of the day  
 ராதர்யாக<sup>3</sup>மே = at the fall of night  
 ப்ரவீயந்தே = are annihilated

தத்ர = into that  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 அவ்யக்த = the unmanifest  
 ஸம்ஜ்ஞகே = which is called.  
 பூ<sup>4</sup>தக்<sup>3</sup>ராம: = the aggregate of all living entities  
 ஸ: = these  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 அயம் = this  
 பூ<sup>4</sup>த்வா பூ<sup>4</sup>த்வா = repeatedly taking birth  
 ப்ரலீயதே = is annihilated  
 ராத்ரி = of night  
 ஆக<sup>3</sup>மே = on the arrival  
 அவஸ: = automatically  
 பார்த<sup>2</sup> = O son of Pritha  
 ப்ரப<sup>4</sup>வதி = is manifest  
 அஹ: = of daytime  
 ஆக<sup>3</sup>மே = on the arrival.  
 பர: = transcendental  
 தஸ்மாத் = to that  
 து = but  
 பா<sup>4</sup>வ: = nature  
 அந்ய: = another  
 அவ்யக்த: = unmanifest  
 அவ்யக்தாத் = to the unmanifest  
 ஸநாதந: = eternal  
 ய: ஸ: = that which  
 ஸர்வேஷு = all  
 பூ<sup>4</sup>தேஷு = manifestation  
 நஸ்யாத்ஸு = being annihilated  
 ந = never  
 விநஸ்யதி = is annihilated.  
 அவ்யக்த: = unmanifested

அக்ஷர: = infallible

இதி = thus

உக்த: = is said

தம் = that

ஆஹு: = is known

பரமாம் = the ultimate

க<sup>3</sup>திம் = destination

யம் = which

ப்ராப்ய = gaining

ந = never

நிவர்தந்தே = come back

தத் = that

தா<sup>4</sup>ம = abode

பரமம் = supreme

மம = My.

புருஷ: = the Supreme Personality

ஸ: = He

பர: = the Supreme, than whom no one is greater

பார்த<sup>2</sup> = O son of Pritha

ப<sup>4</sup>க்த்யா = by devotional service

லப்ய: = can be achieved

து = but

அநந்யயா = unalloyed, undeviating

யஸ்ய = whom

அந்த:ஸ்தா<sup>2</sup>நி = within

பூ<sup>4</sup>தாநீ = all of this material manifestation

யேந = by whom

ஸர்வம் = all

இத<sup>3</sup>ம் = whatever we can see

ததம் = is pervaded.

யத்ர = at which

காலே = time

து = and

அநாவ்ருத்திம் = no return

ஆவ்ருத்திம் = return

ச = also

ஏவ = certainly

யோகி<sup>3</sup>ந: = different kinds of mystics

ப்ரயாதா: = having departed

யாந்தி = attain

தம் = that

காலம் = time

வக்ஷயாமி = I shall describe

ப<sup>4</sup>ரதர்ஷப<sup>4</sup> = O best of the Bharatas.

அக்<sup>3</sup>நி: = fire

ஜ்யோதி: = light

அஹ: = day

ஸூக்ல: = the white fortnight

ஷண்மாஸா: = the six months

உத்தராயணம் = when the sun passes on the northern side

தத்ர = there

ப்ரயாதா: = those who pass away

க<sup>3</sup>ச்ச<sup>2</sup>ந்தி = go

ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்ம = to the Absolute

ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்மவித: = who know the Absolute

ஜநா: = persons.

து<sup>4</sup>ம: = smoke

ராத்ரி: = night

ததா<sup>2</sup> = also

க்ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷ்ண: = the fortnight of the dark moon

ஷண்மாஸா: = the six months

த<sup>3</sup>க்ஷி<sup>3</sup>னூயநம் = when the sun passes on the southern side

தத்ர = there

சாந்த<sup>3</sup>ரமஸம் = the moon planet

- ஜ்யோதி: = the light  
யோக<sup>3</sup> = the mystic  
ப்ராப்ய = achieving  
நிவர்ததே = comes back.  
ஸூக்ல = light  
க்ரு'ஷ்ணே = and darkness  
க<sup>3</sup>தி = ways of passing  
ஹி = certainly  
ஏதே = these two  
ஜக<sup>3</sup>த: = of the material world  
ஸாஸ்வதே = of the Vedas  
மதே = in the opinion  
ஏகயா = by one  
யாதி = goes  
அநாவ்ரு'த்திம் = to no return  
அந்யயா = by the other  
ஆவர்ததே = comes back  
புந: = again.  
ந = never  
ஏதே = these two  
ஸ்ரு'தீ = different paths  
பார்த<sup>2</sup> = O son of Pritha  
ஜாநந் = even if he knows  
யோக<sup>3</sup> = the devotee of the Lord  
முஹ்யதி = is bewildered  
கஸ்சந = any  
தஸ்மாத் = therefore  
ஸர்வேஷு காலேஷு = always  
யோக<sup>3</sup>யுக்த: = engaged in KRiShNa consciousness  
ப<sup>4</sup>வ = just become  
அர்ஜுந = O Arjuna.  
வேதே<sup>3</sup>ஷு = in the study of the Vedas

யஜ்ஞேஷு = in the performances of yajna, sacrifice

தப:ஸு = in undergoing different types of austerities

ச = also

ஏவ = certainly

தா<sup>3</sup>நேஷு = in giving charities

யத் = that which

புண்யப<sup>2</sup>லம் = result of pious work

ப்ரதி<sup>3</sup>ஷ்டம் = indicated

அத்யேதி = surpasses

தத் ஸர்வம் = all those

இத<sup>3</sup>ம் = this

விதி<sup>3</sup>த்வா = knowing

யோக<sup>3</sup> = the devotee

பரம் = supreme

ஸ்தா<sup>2</sup>நம் = abode

உபைதி = achieves

ச = also

ஆத்<sup>3</sup>யம் = original.

End of 8.28

---

ஸ்ரீப<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>வாநுவாச = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

இத<sup>3</sup>ம் = this

து = but

தே = unto you

கு<sup>3</sup>ஹ்யதமம் = the most confidential

ப்ரவக்ஷயாமி = I am speaking

அநஸுயவே = to the nonenvious

ஜ்ஞாநம் = knowledge

விஜ்ஞாந = realized knowledge

ஸஹிதம் = with

யத் = which



- ஜ்ஞாத்வா = knowing  
மோக்ஷயஸே = you will be released  
அஸுபா<sup>4</sup>த் = from this miserable material existence.  
ராஜவித்<sup>3</sup>யா = the king of education  
ராஜகு<sup>3</sup>ஹ்யம் = the king of confidential knowledge  
பவித்ரம் = the purest  
இத<sup>3</sup>ம் = this  
உத்தமம் = transcendental  
ப்ரத்யக்ஷ = by direct experience  
அவக<sup>3</sup>மம் = understood  
த<sup>4</sup>ர்மயம் = the principle of religion  
ஸுஸுக<sup>2</sup>ம் = very happy  
கர்தூம் = to execute  
அவ்யயம் = everlasting.  
அஸ்ரத<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>தா<sup>4</sup>நா: = those who are faithless  
புருஷா: = such persons  
த<sup>4</sup>ர்மஸ்ய = toward the process of religion  
அஸ்ய = this  
பரந்தப = O killer of the enemies  
அப்ராப்ய = without obtaining  
மாம் = Me  
நிவர்தந்தே = come back  
ம்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்யு = of death  
ஸம்ஸார = in material existence  
வர்த்மநி = on the path.  
மயா = by Me  
ததம் = pervaded  
இத<sup>3</sup>ம் = this  
ஸர்வம் = all  
ஜக<sup>3</sup>த் = cosmic manifestation  
அவ்யக்தமூர்திநா = by the unmanifested form  
மத்ஸ்தா<sup>2</sup>நி = in Me

ஸர்வபூ<sup>4</sup>தாநீ = all living entities

ந = not

ச = also

அஹம் = I

தேஷு = in them

அவஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>த: = situated.

ந = never

ச = also

மத்ஸ்தா<sup>2</sup>நி = situated in Me

பூ<sup>4</sup>தாநி = all creation

பஸ்ய = just see

மே = My

யோக<sup>3</sup>மைஸ்வரம் = inconceivable mystic power

பூ<sup>4</sup>த<sup>4</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>த் = the maintainer of all living entities

ந = never

ச = also

பூ<sup>4</sup>தஸ்த: <sup>2</sup> = in the cosmic manifestation

மம = My

ஆத்மா = Self

பூ<sup>4</sup>தபா<sup>4</sup>வந: = the source of all manifestations.

யதா<sup>2</sup> = just as

ஆகாஸஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>த: = situated in the sky

நித்யம் = always

வாயு: = the wind

ஸர்வத்ரக: <sup>3</sup> = blowing everywhere

மஹாந் = great

ததா<sup>2</sup> = similarly

ஸர்வாணி பூ<sup>4</sup>தாநி = all created beings

மத்ஸ்தா<sup>2</sup>நி = situated in Me

இதி = thus

உபதா<sup>4</sup>ரய = try to understand.

ஸர்வபூ<sup>4</sup>தாநி = all created entities

கௌந்தேய = O son of Kunti  
 ப்ரக்ரு<sup>3</sup>திம் = nature  
 யாந்தி = enter  
 மாமிகாம் = My  
 கல்பக்ஷயே = at the end of the millennium  
 புந: = again  
 தாநி = all those  
 கல்பாதௌ<sup>3</sup> = in the beginning of the millennium  
 விஸ்ரு<sup>3</sup>ஜாமி = create  
 அஹம் = I.  
 ப்ரக்ரு<sup>3</sup>திம் = the material nature  
 ஸ்வாம் = of My personal Self  
 அவஷ்டப்<sup>4</sup>ய = entering into  
 விஸ்ரு<sup>3</sup>ஜாமி = I create  
 புந: புந: = again and again  
 பூ<sup>4</sup>தக்<sup>3</sup>ராமம் = all the cosmic manifestations  
 இமம் = these  
 க்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்ஸநம் = in total  
 அவஸம் = automatically  
 ப்ரக்ரு<sup>3</sup>தே: = of the force of nature  
 வஸாத் = under obligation.  
 ந = never  
 ச = also  
 மாம் = Me  
 தாநி = all those  
 கர்மாணி = activities  
 நிப<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>4</sup>நந்தி = bind  
 த<sup>4</sup>நஞ்ஜய = O conqueror of riches  
 உதா<sup>3</sup>ஸீநவத் = as neutral  
 ஆஸிநம் = situated  
 அஸக்தம் = without attraction  
 தேஷு = for those

கர்மஸு = activities.  
 மயா = by Me  
 அத்<sup>4</sup>யகேஷண = by superintendence  
 ப்ரக்ரு<sup>3</sup>தி: = material nature  
 ஸூயதே = manifests  
 ஸ = with both  
 சராசரம் = the moving and the nonmoving  
 ஹேதுநா = for the reason  
 அநேந = this  
 கௌந்தேய = O son of Kunti  
 ஜக<sup>3</sup>த் = the cosmic manifestation  
 விபரிவர்ததே = is working.  
 அவஜாநந்தி = deride  
 மாம் = Me  
 மூடா:4 = foolish men  
 மாநுஷீம் = in a human form  
 தநும் = a body  
 ஆஸ்ரிதம் = assuming  
 பரம் = transcendental  
 பா<sup>4</sup>வம் = nature  
 அஜாநந்த: = not knowing  
 மம = My  
 பூ<sup>4</sup>த = of everything that be  
 மஹேஸ்வரம் = the supreme proprietor.  
 மோகா<sup>4</sup>ஸா: = baffled in their hopes  
 மோக<sup>4</sup>கர்மாண: = baffled in fruitive activities  
 மோக<sup>4</sup>ஜ்ஞாநா: = baffled in knowledge  
 விசேதஸ: = bewildered  
 ராக்ஷஸீம் = demonic  
 ஆஸுரீம் = atheistic  
 ச = and  
 ஏவ = certainly

ப்ரக்ரு<sup>2</sup>திம் = nature  
 மோஹிநீம் = bewildering  
 ஸ்ரிதா: = taking shelter of.  
 மஹாத்மாந: = the great souls  
 து = but  
 மாம் = unto Me  
 பார்த<sup>2</sup> = O son of Pritha  
 தை<sup>3</sup>வீம் = divine  
 ப்ரக்ரு<sup>2</sup>திம் = nature  
 ஆஸ்ரிதா: = having taken shelter of  
 ப<sup>4</sup>ஜந்தி = render service  
 அநந்யமநஸ: = without deviation of the mind  
 ஜ்ஞாத்வா = knowing  
 பூ<sup>4</sup>த = of creation  
 ஆதி<sup>3</sup>ம் = the origin  
 அவ்யயம் = inexhaustible.  
 ஸததம் = always  
 கீர்தயந்த: = chanting  
 மாம் = about Me  
 யதந்த: = fully endeavoring  
 ச = also  
 த்<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>4</sup>வ்ரதா: = with determination  
 நமஸ்யந்த: = offering obeisances  
 ச = and  
 மாம் = Me  
 ப<sup>4</sup>க்த்யா = in devotion  
 நித்யயுக்தா: = perpetually engaged  
 உபாஸதே = worship.  
 ஜ்ஞாநயஜ்ஞேந = by cultivation of knowledge  
 ச = also  
 அபி = certainly  
 அந்யே = others

யஜந்த: = sacrificing

மாம் = Me

உபாஸதே = worship

ஏகத்வேந = in oneness

ப்ரு<sup>2</sup>த<sup>2</sup>க்த்வேந = in duality

ப<sup>3</sup>ஹுதா<sup>4</sup> = in diversity

விஸ்வதோமுக<sup>2</sup>ம் = and in the universal form.

அஹம் = I

க்ரது: = Vedic ritual

அஹம் = I

யஜ்ஞ: = smrti sacrifice

ஸ்வதா<sup>4</sup> = oblation

அஹம் = I

அஹம் = I

ஔஷத<sup>4</sup>ம் = healing herb

மந்த்ர: = transcendental chant

அஹம் = I

அஹம் = I

ஏவ = certainly

ஆஜ்யம் = melted butter

அஹம் = I

அக்<sup>3</sup>நி: = fire

அஹம் = I

ஹுதம் = offering.

பிதா = father

அஹம் = I

அஸ்ய = of this

ஜக<sup>3</sup>த: = universe

மாதா = mother

தா<sup>4</sup>தா = supporter

பிதாமஹ: = grandfather

வேத்<sup>3</sup>யம் = what is to be known

பவித்ரம் = that which purifies  
 ஓகார = the syllable om  
 ரு<sup>3</sup>க் = the Rg Veda  
 ஸாம = the Sama Veda  
 யஜு: = the Yajur Veda  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 ச = and.  
 க<sup>3</sup>தி: = goal  
 ப<sup>4</sup>ர்தா = sustainer  
 ப்ரபு: <sup>4</sup> = Lord  
 ஸகூ<sup>3</sup> = witness  
 நிவாஸ: = abode  
 ஸரணம் = refuge  
 ஸுஹ்ரு<sup>3</sup>த் = most intimate friend  
 ப்ரப<sup>4</sup>வ: = creation  
 ப்ரலய: = dissolution  
 ஸ்தா<sup>2</sup>நம் = ground  
 நிதா<sup>4</sup>நம் = resting place  
 பீ<sup>3</sup>ஜம் = seed  
 அவ்யயம் = imperishable.  
 தபாமி = give heat  
 அஹம் = I  
 அஹம் = I  
 வர்ஷம் = rain  
 நிக்<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>ஹ்<sup>3</sup>ணாமி = withhold  
 உத்ஸு<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>ஜாமி = send forth  
 ச = and  
 அம்ரு<sup>3</sup>தம் = immortality  
 ச = and  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 ம்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்ய: = death  
 ச = and

ஸத் = spirit  
 அஸத் = matter  
 ச = and  
 அஹம் = I  
 அர்ஜுந = O Arjuna.  
 த்ரைவிதீய: = the knowers of the three Vedas  
 மாம் = Me  
 ஸோமபா: = drinkers of soma juice  
 பூத = purified  
 பாபா: = of sins  
 யஜ்ஞை: = with sacrifices  
 இஷ்ட்வா = worshipping  
 ஸ்வர்க<sup>3</sup>திம் = passage to heaven  
 ப்ரார்த<sup>2</sup>யந்தே = pray for  
 தே = they  
 புண்யம் = pious  
 ஆஸாதீய = attaining  
 ஸுரேந்தீர = of Indra  
 லோகம் = the world  
 அஸ்நந்தி = enjoy  
 தி<sup>3</sup>வ்யாந் = celestial  
 தி<sup>3</sup>வி = in heaven  
 தே<sup>3</sup>வபோ<sup>4</sup>கா<sup>3</sup>ந் = the pleasures of the gods.  
 தே = they  
 தம் = that  
 பு<sup>4</sup>க்த்வா = enjoying  
 ஸ்வர்க<sup>3</sup>லோகம் = heaven  
 விஸாலம் = vast  
 க்ஷீணே = being exhausted  
 புண்யே = the results of their pious activities  
 மர்த்யலோகம் = to the mortal earth  
 விஸந்தி = fall down



ஏவம் = thus  
த்ரயீ = of the three Vedas  
த<sup>4</sup>ர்மம் = doctrines  
அநுப்ரபந்நா: = following  
க<sup>3</sup>தா<sup>3</sup>க<sup>3</sup>தம் = death and birth  
காமகாமா: = desiring sense enjoyments  
லப<sup>4</sup>ந்தே = attain.  
அநந்யா: = having no other object  
சீந்தயந்த: = concentrating  
மாம் = on Me  
யே = those who  
ஜநா: = persons  
பர்யுபாஸதே = properly worship  
தேஷாம் = of them  
நித்ய = always  
அபி<sup>4</sup>யுக்தாநாம் = fixed in devotion  
யோக<sup>3</sup> = requirements  
கேஷமம் = protection  
வஹாமி = carry  
அஹம் = I.  
யே = those who  
அபி = also  
அந்ய = of other  
தே<sup>3</sup>வதா = gods  
ப<sup>4</sup>க்தா: = devotees  
யஜந்தே = worship  
ஸ்ரத்<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>யாந்விதா: = with faith  
தே = they  
அபி = also  
மாம் = Me  
ஏவ = only  
கௌந்தேய = O son of Kunti

யஜந்தி = they worship

அவிதி<sup>4</sup>பூர்வகம் = in a wrong way.

அஹம் = I

ஹி = surely

ஸர்வ = of all

யஜ்ஞாநாம் = sacrifices

போ<sup>4</sup>க்தா = the enjoyer

ச = and

ப்ரபு:4 = the Lord

ஏவ = also

ச = and

ந = not

து = but

மாம் = Me

அபி<sup>4</sup>ஜாநந்தி = they know

தத்தவேந = in reality

அத: = therefore

ச்யவந்தி = fall down

தே = they.

யாந்தி = go

தே<sup>3</sup>வ்ரதா: = worshipers of demigods

தே<sup>3</sup>வாந் = to the demigods

பித்ரூ'ந் = to the ancestors

யாந்தி = go

பித்ரூ'வ்ரதா: = worshipers of ancestors

பூ<sup>4</sup>தாநீ = to the ghosts and spirits

யாந்தி = go

பூ<sup>4</sup>தேஜ்யா: = worshipers of ghosts and spirits

யாந்தி = go

மத் = My

யஜிந: = devotees

அபி = but

மாம் = unto Me.  
 பத்ரம் = a leaf  
 புஷ்பம் = a flower  
 ப<sup>2</sup>லம் = a fruit  
 தோயம் = water  
 ய: = whoever  
 மே = unto Me  
 ப<sup>4</sup>க்த்யா = with devotion  
 ப்ரயச்ச<sup>2</sup>தி = offers  
 தத் = that  
 அஹம் = I  
 ப<sup>4</sup>க்த்யுபஹ்ரு<sup>2</sup>தம் = offered in devotion  
 அஸ்நாமி = accept  
 ப்ரயதாத்மந: = from one in pure consciousness.  
 யத் = whatever  
 கரோ<sup>2</sup>ஸி = you do  
 யத் = whatever  
 அஸ்நாஸி = you eat  
 யத் = whatever  
 ஜஹோ<sup>2</sup>ஸி = you offer  
 த<sup>3</sup>தா<sup>3</sup>ஸி = you give away  
 யத் = whatever  
 யத் = whatever  
 தபஸ்யஸி = austerities you perform  
 கௌந்தேய = O son of Kunti  
 தத் = that  
 குருஷ்வ = do  
 மத் = unto Me  
 அர்பணம் = as an offering.  
 ஸாப<sup>4</sup> = from auspicious  
 அஸாப<sup>4</sup> = and inauspicious  
 ப<sup>2</sup>ல: = results

ஏவம் = thus

மோக்ஷயஸே = you will become free

கர்ம = of work

ப<sup>3</sup>ந்த<sup>4</sup>ரை: = from the bondage

ஸம்ந்யாஸ = of renunciation

யோக<sup>3</sup> = the yoga

யுக்தாத்ம = having the mind firmly set on

விமுக்த: = liberated

மாம் = to Me

உபையஸி = you will attain.

ஸம: = equally disposed

அஹம் = I

ஸர்வபூ<sup>4</sup>தேஷு = to all living entities

ந = no one

மே = to Me

த்<sup>3</sup>வேஷ்ய: = hateful

அஸ்தி = is

ந = nor

ப்ரிய: = dear

யே = those who

ப<sup>4</sup>ஜந்தி = render transcendental service

து = but

மாம் = unto Me

ப<sup>4</sup>க்த்யா = in devotion

மயி = are in Me

தே = such persons

தேஷு = in them

ச = also

அபி = certainly

அஹம் = I.

அபி = even

சேத் = if

ஸு<sup>3</sup>ர<sup>3</sup>சார: = one committing the most abominable actions

ப<sup>4</sup>ஜ<sup>3</sup>தே = is engaged in devotional service

மாம் = unto Me

அ<sup>3</sup>ந<sup>3</sup>ய<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>4</sup>க் = without deviation

ஸா<sup>3</sup>து: <sup>4</sup> = a saint

ஏ<sup>3</sup>வ = certainly

ஸ: = he

ம<sup>3</sup>ந<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>ய: = is to be considered

ஸ<sup>3</sup>ம<sup>3</sup>ய<sup>3</sup>க் = completely

வ<sup>3</sup>ய<sup>3</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>ஸி<sup>3</sup>த: = situated in determination

ஹி = certainly

ஸ: = he.

கூ<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>3</sup>ர<sup>3</sup>ம் = very soon

ப<sup>4</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>தி = becomes

த<sup>4</sup>ர்<sup>3</sup>மா<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>மா = righteous

ஸ<sup>3</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>ச<sup>3</sup>சா<sup>2</sup>ந<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>3</sup>ம் = lasting peace

நி<sup>3</sup>க<sup>3</sup>ச<sup>3</sup>தி = attains

கெ<sup>3</sup>ள<sup>3</sup>ந<sup>3</sup>தே<sup>3</sup>ய = O son of Kunti

ப்<sup>3</sup>ர<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>3</sup>ஜா<sup>3</sup>நீ<sup>3</sup>ஹி = declare

ந = never

மே = My

ப<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>த: = devotee

ப்<sup>3</sup>ர<sup>3</sup>ண<sup>3</sup>ய<sup>3</sup>தி = perishes.

மாம் = of Me

ஹி = certainly

பா<sup>3</sup>ர<sup>3</sup>த<sup>2</sup> = O son of Pritha

வ<sup>3</sup>ய<sup>3</sup>பா<sup>3</sup>ஸ்<sup>3</sup>ரி<sup>3</sup>த்ய = particularly taking shelter

யே = those who

அ<sup>3</sup>பி = also

ஸ்யு: = are

பா<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>3</sup>யோ<sup>3</sup>ந<sup>3</sup>ய: = born of a lower family

ஸ<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>ரி<sup>3</sup>ய: = women

வைஸ்ய: = mercantile people  
 ததா<sup>2</sup> = also  
 ஸூத்<sup>3</sup>ர: = lower-class men  
 தே஽பி = even they  
 யாந்தி = go  
 பராம் = to the supreme  
 க<sup>3</sup>திம் = destination.  
 கிம் = how much  
 புந: = again  
 ப்<sup>3</sup>ராஹ்மண: = brahmanas  
 புண்யா: = righteous  
 ப<sup>4</sup>க்தா: = devotees  
 ராஜர்ஷய: = saintly kings  
 ததா<sup>2</sup> = also  
 அநித்யம் = temporary  
 அஸுக<sup>2</sup>ம் = full of miseries  
 லோகம் = planet  
 இமம் = this  
 ப்ராப்ய = gaining  
 ப<sup>4</sup>ஜஸ்வ = be engaged in loving service  
 மாம் = unto Me.  
 மந்மநா: = always thinking of Me  
 ப<sup>4</sup>வ = become  
 மத் = My  
 ப<sup>4</sup>க்த: = devotee  
 மத் = My  
 யாஜி = worshiper  
 மாம் = unto Me  
 நமஸ்குரு = offer obeisances  
 மாம் = unto Me  
 ஏவ = completely  
 ஏஷ்யஸி = you will come

யுக்த்வா = being absorbed

ஏவம் = thus

ஆத்மாநம் = your soul

மத்பராயண: = devoted to Me.

End of 9.34

---

ஸ்ரீப<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>வாநுவாச = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

பூ<sup>4</sup>ய: = again

ஏவ = certainly

மஹாபா<sup>3</sup>ஹோ = O mighty-armed

ஸ்ரு<sup>3</sup>ணு = just hear

மே = My

பரமம் = supreme

வச: = instruction

யத் = that which

தே = to you

அஹம் = I

ப்ரீயமா<sup>3</sup>னய = thinking you dear to Me

வக்ஷயாமி = say

ஹிதகாம்யயா = for your benefit.

ந = never

மே = My

விது:<sup>3</sup> = know

ஸுரக<sup>3</sup>ண: = the demigods

ப்ரப<sup>4</sup>வம் = origin, opulences

ந = never

மஹர்ஷய: = great sages

அஹம் = I am

ஆதி:<sup>3</sup> = the origin

ஹி = certainly

தே<sup>3</sup>வாநாம் = of the demigods

மஹர்ஷீணம் = of the great sages

ச = also

ஸர்வஸ: = in all respects.

ய: = anyone who

மாம் = Me

அஜம் = unborn

அநாதி<sup>3</sup>ம் = without beginning

ச = also

வேத்தி = knows

லோக = of the planets

மஹேஸ்வரம் = the supreme master

அஸம்மூட:⁴ = undeluded

ஸ: = he

மர்த்யேஷு = among those subject to death

ஸர்வபாயை: = from all sinful reactions

ப்ரமுச்யதே = is delivered.

பு<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>3</sup>:⁴ = intelligence

ஜ்ஞாநம் = knowledge

அஸம்மோஹ: = freedom from doubt

க்ஷமா = forgiveness

ஸத்யம் = truthfulness

த<sup>3</sup>ம: = control of the senses

ஸம: = control of the mind

ஸுக<sup>2</sup>ம் = happiness

து:³க<sup>2</sup>ம் = distress

ப<sup>4</sup>வ: = birth

அபா<sup>4</sup>வ: = death

ப<sup>4</sup>யம் = fear

ச = also

அப<sup>4</sup>யம் = fearlessness

ஏவ = also

ச = and



|   |                       |
|---|-----------------------|
| அஹிம்ஸா   | = nonviolence         |
| ஸமதா  | = equilibrium         |
| துஷ்டி:   | = satisfaction        |
| தப:   | = penance             |
| தா <sup>3</sup> நம்   | = charity             |
| யஸ:   | = fame                |
| அயஸ:  | = infamy              |
| ப <sup>4</sup> வந்தி  | = come about          |
| பா <sup>4</sup> வா:   | = natures             |
| பூ <sup>4</sup> தாநாம்  | = of living entities  |
| மத்த:   | = from Me             |
| ஏவ  | = certainly           |
| ப்ரு <sup>3</sup> த <sup>2</sup> கீ <sup>3</sup> விதா: <sup>4</sup> | = variously arranged. |
| மஹர்ஷய:   | = the great sages     |
| ஸப்த  | = seven               |
| பூர்வே  | = before              |
| சத்வார:   | = four                |
| மநவ:  | = Manus               |
| ததா <sup>2</sup>  | = also                |
| மத் <sup>3</sup> பா <sup>4</sup> வா:                                | = born of Me          |
| மாநஸா:  | = from the mind       |
| ஜாதா:   | = born                |
| யேஷாம்  | = of them             |
| லோகே  | = in the world        |
| இமா:  | = all this            |
| ப்ரஜா:  | = population.         |
| ஏதாம்   | = all this            |
| விபூ <sup>4</sup> திம்  | = opulence            |
| யோக <sup>3</sup> ம்   | = mystic power        |
| ச   | = also                |
| மம  | = of Mine             |
| ய:  | = anyone who          |

வேத்தி = knows

தத்த்வத: = factually

ஸ: = he

அவிகல்பேந = without division

யோகே<sup>3</sup>ந = in devotional service

யுஜ்யதே = is engaged

ந = never

அத்ர = here

ஸம்ஸய: = doubt.

அஹம் = I

ஸர்வஸ்ய = of all

ப்ரப<sup>4</sup>வ: = the source of generation

மத்த: = from Me

ஸர்வம் = everything

ப்ரவர்ததே = emanates

இதி = thus

மத்வா = knowing

ப<sup>4</sup>ஜந்தே = become devoted

மாம் = unto Me

பு<sup>3</sup>தா:4 = the learned

பா<sup>4</sup>வஸமந்வித: = with great attention.

மச்சித்தா: = their minds fully engaged in Me

மத்<sup>3</sup>க<sup>3</sup>தப்ராண: = their lives devoted to Me

போ<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>யந்த: = preaching

பரஸ்பரம் = among themselves

கத<sup>2</sup>யந்த: = talking

ச = also

மாம் = about Me

நித்யம் = perpetually

துஷ்யந்தி = become pleased

ச = also

ரமந்தி = enjoy transcendental bliss

ச = also.

தேஷாம் = unto them

ஸததயுக்தாநாம் = always engaged

ப<sup>4</sup>ஜதாம் = in rendering devotional service

ப்ரீதியூர்வகம் = in loving ecstasy

த<sup>3</sup>தா<sup>3</sup>மி = I give

பு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup>யோக<sup>3</sup>ம் = real intelligence

தம் = that

யேந = by which

மாம் = unto Me

உபயாந்தி = come

தே = they.

தேஷாம் = for them

ஏவ = certainly

அநுகம்பார்த<sup>2</sup>ம் = to show special mercy

அஹம் = I

அஜ்ஞாநஜம் = due to ignorance

தம: = darkness

நாஸயாமி = dispel

ஆத்மபா<sup>4</sup>வ = within their hearts

ஸ்த: <sup>2</sup> = situated

ஜ்ஞாந = of knowledge

தீ<sup>3</sup>பேந = with the lamp

பா<sup>4</sup>ஸ்வதா = glowing.

அர்ஜுந உவாச = Arjuna said

பரம் = supreme

ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்ம = truth

பரம் = supreme

தா<sup>4</sup>ம = sustenance

பவித்ரம் = pure

பரமம் = supreme

ப<sup>4</sup>வாந் = You

புருஷம் = personality  
 ஸாஸ்வதம் = original  
 தி<sup>3</sup>வ்யம் = transcendental  
 ஆதி<sup>3</sup>தே<sup>3</sup>வம் = the original Lord  
 அஜம் = unborn  
 விபு<sup>4</sup>ம் = greatest  
 ஆஹு: = say  
 த்வாம் = of You  
 ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷய: = sages  
 ஸர்வே = all  
 தே<sup>3</sup>வர<sup>3</sup>ஷி: = the sage among the demigods  
 நாரத:<sup>3</sup> = Narada  
 ததா<sup>2</sup> = also  
 அஸித: = Asita  
 தே<sup>3</sup>வல: = Devala  
 வ்யாஸ: = Vyasa  
 ஸ்வயம் = personally  
 ச = also  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 ப்<sup>3</sup>ரவீ<sup>3</sup>ஷி = You are explaining  
 மே = unto me.  
 ஸர்வம் = all  
 ஏதத் = this  
 ரு<sup>3</sup>தம் = truth  
 மந்யே = I accept  
 யத் = which  
 மாம் = unto me  
 வத<sup>3</sup>ஸி = You tell  
 கேஸவ = O KRiShNa  
 ந = never  
 ஹி = certainly  
 தே = Your

ப<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>வாந் = O Personality of Godhead  
 வ்யக்திம் = revelation  
 விது:<sup>3</sup> = can know  
 தே<sup>3</sup>வா: = the demigods  
 ந = nor  
 தா<sup>3</sup>நவ: = the demons.  
 ஸ்வயம் = personally  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 ஆத்மநா = by Yourself  
 ஆத்மாநம் = Yourself  
 வேத்த<sup>2</sup> = know  
 த்வம் = You  
 புருஷோத்தம = O greatest of all persons  
 பூ<sup>4</sup>தபா<sup>4</sup>வந = O origin of everything  
 பூ<sup>4</sup>தேஸ = O Lord of everything  
 தே<sup>3</sup>வதே<sup>3</sup>வ = O Lord of all demigods  
 ஜக<sup>3</sup>த்பதே = O Lord of the entire universe.  
 வக்தும் = to say  
 அர்ஹஸி = You deserve  
 அஸேஷேண = in detail  
 தி<sup>3</sup>வ்யா: = divine  
 ஹி = certainly  
 ஆத்ம = Your own  
 விபூ<sup>4</sup>தய: = opulences  
 யாபி:<sup>4</sup> = by which  
 விபூ<sup>4</sup>திபி:<sup>4</sup> = opulences  
 லோகாந் = all the planets  
 இமாந் = these  
 த்வாம் = You  
 வ்யாப்ய = pervading  
 திஷ்ட<sup>2</sup>ஸி = remain.  
 கத<sup>2</sup>ம் = how

வித்<sup>3</sup>யாமஹம் = shall I know

யோகி<sup>3</sup>ந் = O supreme mystic

த்வாம் = You

ஸதா<sup>3</sup> = always

பரிசிந்தயந் = thinking of

கேஷு = in which

கேஷு = in which

ச = also

பா<sup>4</sup>வேஷு = natures cintyah

அஸி = You are to be remembered

ப<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>வந் = O Supreme

மயா = by me.

விஸ்தரேண = in detail

ஆத்மந: = Your

யோக<sup>3</sup>ம் = mystic power

விபூ<sup>4</sup>திம் = opulences

ச = also

ஜநார்த்<sup>3</sup>ந = O killer of the atheists

பூ<sup>4</sup>ய: = again

கத்<sup>2</sup>ய = describe

த்ரு<sup>2</sup>ப்தி: = satisfaction

ஹி = certainly

ஸ்ரு<sup>2</sup>ண்வத: = hearing

நாஸ்தி = there is not

மே = my

அம்ரு<sup>2</sup>தம் = nectar.

பூ<sup>4</sup>ப<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>வாநுவாச = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

ஹந்த = yes

தே = unto you

கத்<sup>2</sup>யிஷ்யாமி = I shall speak

தி<sup>3</sup>வ்யா: = divine

ஹி = certainly

ஆத்மவிபூ<sup>4</sup>தய: = personal opulences

ப்ராதா<sup>4</sup>ந்யத: = which are principal

குருஸ்ரேஷ்ட<sup>2</sup> = O best of the Kurus

நாஸ்தி = there is not

அந்த: = limit

விஸ்தரஸ்ய = to the extent

மே = My.

அஹம் = I

ஆத்மா = the soul

கு<sup>3</sup>டா<sup>3</sup>கேஸ = O Arjuna

ஸர்வபூ<sup>4</sup>த = of all living entities

ஆஸயஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>தா: = situated within the heart

அஹம் = I am

ஆதி:<sup>3</sup> = the origin

ச = also

மத்<sup>4</sup>யம் = middle

ச = also

பூ<sup>4</sup>தாநாம் = of all living entities

அந்த: = end

ஏவ = certainly

ச = and.

ஆதி<sup>3</sup>த்யாநாம் = of the Adityas

அஹம் = I am

விஷ்ணு: = Vishnu

ஜ்யோதீஷாம் = of all luminaries

ரவி: = the sun

அம்ஸுமாந் = radiant

மரீசி: = Marici

மருதாம் = of the Maruts

அஸ்மி = I am

நக்ஷத்ராணம் = of the stars

அஹம் = I am

ஸஸீ = the moon.

வேதா<sup>3</sup>நாம் = of all the Vedas

ஸாமவேத:<sup>3</sup> = the Sama Veda

அஸ்மி = I am

தே<sup>3</sup>வாநாம் = of all the demigods

அஸ்மி = I am

வாஸவ: = the heavenly king

இந்த<sup>3</sup>ரியாணம் = of all the senses

மந: = the mind

ச = also

அஸ்மி = I am

பூ<sup>4</sup>தாநாம் = of all living entities

அஸ்மி = I am

சேதநா = the living force.

ருத்<sup>3</sup>ராணம் = of all the Rudras

ஸங்கர: = Shankara

ச = also

அஸ்மி = I am

வித்தேஸ: = the lord of the treasury of the demigods

யக்ஷரக்ஷஸாம் = of the Yaksas and Raksasas

வஸௌநாம் = of the Vasus

பாவக: = fire

ச = also

அஸ்மி = I am

மேரு: = Meru

ஸிக<sup>2</sup>ரிணம் = of all mountains

அஹம் = I am.

புரோத<sup>4</sup>ஸாம் = of all priests

ச = also

முக்<sup>2</sup>யம் = the chief

மாம் = Me

வித்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup> = understand



பார்த<sup>2</sup> = O son of Pritha

ப்<sup>3</sup>ரு'ஹஸ்பதிம் = Brhaspati

ஸேநாநீநாம் = of all commanders

அஹம் = I am

ஸ்கந்த:<sup>3</sup> = Kartikeya

ஸரஸாம் = of all reservoirs of water

அஸ்மி = I am

ஸாக<sup>3</sup>ர: = the ocean.

மஹர்ஷீணம் = among the great sages

ப்<sup>4</sup>ரு'கு:<sup>3</sup> = Bhrigu

அஹம் = I am

கி<sup>3</sup>ராம் = of vibrations

அஸ்மி = I am

ஏகமக்ஷரம் = pranava

யஜ்ஞாநாம் = of sacrifices

ஜபயஜ்ஞ: = chanting

அஸ்மி = I am

ஸ்தா<sup>2</sup>வராணம் = of immovable things

ஹிமாலய: = the Himalayan mountains.

அஸ்வத்த:<sup>2</sup> = the banyan tree

ஸர்வவ்ரு'க்ஷாணம் = of all trees

தே<sup>3</sup>வர்ஷீணம் = of all the sages amongst the demigods

ச = and

நாரத:<sup>3</sup> = Narada

க<sup>3</sup>ந்த<sup>4</sup>ர்வாணம் = of the citizens of the Gandharva planet

சித்ரரத:<sup>2</sup> = Citraratha

ஸித்<sup>3</sup>தா<sup>4</sup>நாம் = of all those who are perfected

கபில: முநி: = Kapila Muni.

உச்சை:ஸ்ரவஸம் = Uccaihsrava

அஸ்வாநாம் = among horses

வித்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup> = know

மாம் = Me

அம்ரு<sup>4</sup>தோத்<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>4</sup>வம் = produced from the churning of the ocean

ஐராவதம் = Airavata

க<sup>3</sup>ஜேந்த<sup>3</sup>ராணம் = of lordly elephants

நராணம் = among human beings

ச = and

நராதி<sup>4</sup>பம் = the king.

ஆயுதா<sup>4</sup>நாம் = of all weapons

அஹம் = I am

வஜ்ரம் = the thunderbolt

தே<sup>4</sup>நூநாம் = of cows

அஸ்மி = I am

காமது<sup>4</sup>க் = the surabhi cow

ப்ரஜந: = the cause for begetting children

ச = and

அஸ்மி = I am

கந்த<sup>3</sup>ர்ப: = Cupid

ஸர்பாணம் = of serpents

அஸ்மி = I am

வாஸுகி: = Vasuki.

அநந்த: = Ananta

ச = also

அஸ்மி = I am

நாகா<sup>3</sup>நாம் = of the manyhooded serpents

வருண: = the demigod controlling the water

யாத்<sup>3</sup>ஸாம் = of all aquatics

அஹம் = I am

பித்ர<sup>4</sup>ணம் = of the ancestors

அர்யமா = Aryama

ச = also

அஸ்மி = I am

யம: = the controller of death

ஸம்யமதாம் = of all regulators

அஹம் = I am.

ப்ரஹ்லாத<sup>3</sup> = Prahlada

ச = also

அஸ்மி = I am

தை<sup>3</sup>த்யாநாம் = of the demons

கால: = time

கலயதாம் = of subduers

அஹம் = I am

ம்ரு<sup>3</sup>கா<sup>3</sup>ணம் = of animals

ச = and

ம்ரு<sup>3</sup>கே<sup>3</sup>ந்த<sup>3</sup>ர: = the lion

அஹம் = I am

வைநதேய: = Garuda

ச = also

பக்ஷி<sup>3</sup>ணம் = of birds.

பவந: = the wind

பவதாம் = of all that purifies

அஸ்மி = I am

ராம: = Rama

ஸஸ்த்ர<sup>4</sup>ம்ரு<sup>3</sup>தாம் = of the carriers of weapons

அஹம் = I am

ஜ<sup>2</sup>ஷா<sup>3</sup>ணம் = of all fish

மகர: = the shark

ச = also

அஸ்மி = I am

ஸ்ரோதஸாம் = of flowing rivers

அஸ்மி = I am

ஜாஹ்நவீ = the River Ganges.

ஸர்கா<sup>3</sup>ணம் = of all creations

ஆதி:<sup>3</sup> = the beginning

அந்த: = end

ச = and

ம<sup>4</sup>ய<sup>3</sup>ம் = middle

ச = also

ஏவ = certainly

அஹம் = I am

அர்ஜுந = O Arjuna

அ<sup>4</sup>யா<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ம<sup>3</sup>வி<sup>3</sup>யா = spiritual knowledge

வி<sup>3</sup>யா<sup>3</sup>நா<sup>3</sup>ம் = of all education

வா<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup> = the natural conclusion

ப்ர<sup>3</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>தா<sup>3</sup>ம் = of arguments

அஹம் = I am.

அ<sup>3</sup>க<sup>3</sup>ர<sup>3</sup>ா<sup>3</sup>ண<sup>3</sup>ம் = of letters

அ<sup>3</sup>க<sup>3</sup>ா<sup>3</sup>: = the first letter

அ<sup>3</sup>ஸ்<sup>3</sup>மி = I am

த<sup>3</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>ந<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>வ: = the dual

ஸா<sup>3</sup>மா<sup>3</sup>ஸி<sup>3</sup>க<sup>3</sup>ஸ்ய = of compounds

ச = and

அஹம் = I am

ஏவ = certainly

அ<sup>3</sup>க<sup>3</sup>ய: = eternal

கால: = time

தா<sup>4</sup>தா = the creator

அஹம் = I am

வி<sup>3</sup>ஸ்<sup>3</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>தோ<sup>3</sup>ம<sup>3</sup>க: = Brahma.

ம்<sup>3</sup>நு<sup>3</sup>த்ய: = death

ஸர்<sup>3</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>ஹர: = all-devouring

ச = also

அஹம் = I am

உ<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>3</sup>வ: = generation

ச = also

ப<sup>4</sup>வி<sup>3</sup>ஷ்ய<sup>3</sup>தா<sup>3</sup>ம் = of future manifestations

கீ<sup>3</sup>ர<sup>3</sup>தி: = fame

பூ<sup>3</sup>: = opulence or beauty

- வாக் = fine speech  
 ச = also  
 நாரீணம் = of women  
 ஸ்ம்ரு'தி: = memory  
 மேதா<sup>4</sup> = intelligence  
 த்<sup>4</sup>ரு'தி: = firmness  
 கூமமா = patience.  
 ப்<sup>3</sup>ரு'ஹத்ஸாம = the BrAhat-sama  
 ததா<sup>2</sup> = also  
 ஸாம்நம் = of the Sama Veda songs  
 கா<sup>3</sup>யத்ரீ = the Gayatri hymns  
 ச<sup>2</sup>ந்த<sup>3</sup>ஸாம் = of all poetry  
 அஹம் = I am  
 மாஸாநாம் = of months  
 மார்க<sup>3</sup>சீர்ஷ: = the month of November-December  
 அஹம் = I am  
 ரு'தூநாம் = of all seasons  
 குஸுமாகர: = spring.  
 த்<sup>3</sup>யுதம் = gambling  
 ச<sup>2</sup>லயதாம் = of all cheats  
 அஸ்மி = I am  
 தேஜ: = the splendor  
 தேஜஸ்விநாம் = of everything splendid  
 அஹம் = I am  
 ஜய: = victory  
 அஸ்மி = I am  
 வ்யவஸாய: = enterprise or adventure  
 அஸ்மி = I am  
 ஸத்த்வம் = the strength  
 ஸத்த்வவதம் = of the strong  
 அஹம் = I am.  
 வ்ரு'ஷ்ணீநாம் = of the descendants of VRiShNi

வாஸுதே<sup>3</sup>வ: = KRiShNa in Dvaraka

அஸ்மி = I am

பாண்ட<sup>3</sup>வாநாம் = of the Pandavas

த<sup>4</sup>நஞ்ஜய: = Arjuna

முநீநாம் = of the sages

அபி = also

அஹம் = I am

வ்யாஸ: = Vyasa, the compiler of all Vedic literature

கவீநாம் = of all great thinkers

உஸநா = Usana

கவி: = the thinker.

த<sup>3</sup>ண்ட:<sup>3</sup> = punishment

த<sup>3</sup>மயதாம் = of all means of suppression

அஸ்மி = I am

நீதி: = morality

அஸ்மி = I am

ஜிகி<sup>3</sup>ஷதாம் = of those who seek victory

மௌநம் = silence

ச = and

ஏவ = also

அஸ்மி = I am

கு<sup>3</sup>ஹ்யாநாம் = of secrets

ஜ்ஞாநம் = knowledge

ஜ்ஞாநவதாம் = of the wise

அஹம் = I am.

யத் = whatever

ச = also

அபி = may be

ஸர்வபூ<sup>4</sup>தாநாம் = of all creations

பீ<sup>3</sup>ஜம் = seed

தத் = that

அஹம் = I am

அர்ஜுந = O Arjuna  
 ந = not  
 தத் = that  
 அஸ்தி = there is  
 விநா = without  
 யத் = which  
 ஸ்யாத் = exists  
 மயா = Me  
 பூ<sup>4</sup>தம் = created being  
 சராசரம் = moving and nonmoving.  
 ந = nor  
 அந்த: = a limit  
 அஸ்தி = there is  
 மம = My  
 தி<sup>3</sup>வ்யாநாம் = of the divine  
 விபூ<sup>4</sup>திநாம் = opulences  
 பரந்தப = O conqueror of the enemies  
 ஏஷ: = all this  
 து = but  
 உத்<sup>3</sup>தே<sup>3</sup>ஸத: = as examples  
 ப்ரோக்தா: = spoken  
 விபூ<sup>4</sup>தே: = of opulences  
 விஸ்தர: = the expanse  
 மயா = by Me.  
 யத்<sup>3</sup>யத் = whatever  
 விபூ<sup>4</sup>தி = opulences  
 மத் = having  
 ஸத்த்வம் = existence  
 பூ<sup>4</sup>மத் = beautiful  
 உர்ஜிதம் = glorious  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 வா = or

தத் தத் = all those  
ஏவ = certainly  
அவக<sup>3</sup>ச்ச<sup>2</sup> = must know  
த்வம் = you  
மம = My  
தேஜ: = of the splendor  
அம்ஸ = a part  
ஸம்ப<sup>4</sup>வம் = born of.  
அத<sup>2</sup>வா = or  
ப<sup>3</sup>ஹுநா = many  
ஏதேந = by this kind  
கிம் = what  
ஜ்ஞாதேந = by knowing  
தவ = your  
அர்ஜுந = O Arjuna  
விஷ்டப்<sup>4</sup>ய = pervading  
அஹம் = I  
இத<sup>3</sup>ம் = this  
க்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்ஸநம் = entire  
ஏக = by one  
அம்ஸேந = part  
ஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>தா: = am situated  
ஜக<sup>3</sup>த் = universe.

End of 10.41

---

அர்ஜுந உவாச = Arjuna said  
மத<sup>3</sup>நுக<sup>3</sup>ரஹாய = just to show me favor  
பரமம் = supreme  
கு<sup>3</sup>ஹயம் = confidential subject  
அத<sup>4</sup>யாத்ம = spiritual  
ஸம்ஜ்ஞிதம் = in the matter of



|                         |                          |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| யத்                     | = what                   |
| த்வயா                   | = by You                 |
| உக்தம்                  | = said                   |
| வச:                     | = words                  |
| தேந                     | = by that                |
| மோஹ:                    | = illusion               |
| அயம்                    | = this                   |
| விக <sup>3</sup> த:     | = is removed             |
| மம                      | = my.                    |
| ப <sup>4</sup> வ        | = appearance             |
| அப்யயெள                 | = disappearance          |
| ஹி                      | = certainly              |
| பூ <sup>4</sup> தாநாம்  | = of all living entities |
| ஸ்ருதௌ                  | = have been heard        |
| விஸ்தரஸ:                | = in detail              |
| மயா                     | = by me                  |
| த்வத்த:                 | = from You               |
| கமலபத்ராக்ஷ             | = O lotus-eyed one       |
| மாஹாத்மயம்              | = glories                |
| அபி                     | = also                   |
| ச                       | = and                    |
| அவ்யயம்                 | = inexhaustible.         |
| ஏவம்                    | = thus                   |
| ஏதத்                    | = this                   |
| யதா <sup>2</sup>        | = as it is               |
| ஆத்த <sup>2</sup>       | = have spoken            |
| த்வம்                   | = You                    |
| ஆத்மாநம்                | = Yourself               |
| பரமேஸ்வர                | = O Supreme Lord         |
| த் <sup>3</sup> ரஷ்டும் | = to see                 |
| இச்சா <sup>2</sup> மி   | = I wish                 |
| தே                      | = Your                   |

ரூபம் = form

ஐஸ்வரம் = divine

புருஷோத்தம = O best of personalities.

மந்யஸே = You think

யதி<sup>3</sup> = if

தத் = that

ஸக்யம் = is able

மயா = by me

த<sup>3</sup>ரஷ்டும் = to be seen

இதி = thus

ப்ரபோ<sup>4</sup> = O Lord

யோகே<sup>3</sup>ஸ்வர = O Lord of all mystic power

தத: = then

மே = unto me

த்வம் = You

த<sup>3</sup>ர்ஸய = show

ஆத்மாநம் = Your Self

அவ்யயம் = eternal.

பூ<sup>4</sup>ப<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>வாநுவாச = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

பஸ்ய = just see

மே = My

பார்த<sup>2</sup> = O son of Pritha

ரூபாணி = forms

ஸதஸ: = hundreds

அத<sup>2</sup> = also

ஸஹஸ்ரஸ: = thousands

நாநாவிதா<sup>4</sup>நி = variegated

தி<sup>3</sup>வ்யாநி = divine

நாநா = variegated

வர்ண = colors

ஆக்ரு<sup>3</sup>தீநி = forms

ச = also.

பர்ய = see

ஆதி<sup>3</sup>த்யாந் = the twelve sons of Aditi

வஸுந் = the eight Vasus

ருத்<sup>3</sup>ராந் = the eleven forms of Rudra

அஸ்விநௌ = the two Asvinis

மருத: = the forty-nine Maruts (demigods of the wind)

ததா<sup>2</sup> = also

ப<sup>3</sup>ஹூநி = many

அத்<sup>3</sup>ரு'ஷ்ட = that you have not seen

பூர்வாணி = before

பர்ய = see

ஆஸ்சர்யாணி = all the wonders

பா<sup>4</sup>ரத = O best of the Bharatas.

இஹ = in this

ஏகஸ்த<sup>2</sup>ம் = in one place

ஜக<sup>3</sup>த் = the universe

க்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்ஸநம் = completely

பர்ய = see

ஆத்<sup>3</sup>ய = immediately

ஸ = with

சர = the moving

அசரம் = and not moving

மம = My

தே<sup>3</sup>ஹே = in this body

கு<sup>3</sup>டா<sup>3</sup>கேஸ = O Arjuna

யத் = that which

ச = also

அந்யத் = other

த்<sup>3</sup>ரஷ்டும் = to see

இச்ச<sup>2</sup>ஸி = you wish.

ந = never

து = but

மாம் = Me  
 ஸக்யஸே = are able  
 த்<sup>3</sup>ரஷ்டும் = to see  
 அநேந = with these  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 ஸ்வசக்ஷுஷா = your own eyes  
 தி<sup>3</sup>வ்யம் = divine  
 த்<sup>3</sup>தா<sup>3</sup>மி = I give  
 தே = to you  
 சக்ஷு: = eyes  
 பஸ்ய = see  
 மே = My  
 யோக<sup>3</sup>மைஸ்வரம் = inconceivable mystic power.  
 ஸஞ்ஜய உவாச = Sanjaya said  
 ஏவம் = thus  
 உக்த்வா = saying  
 தத: = thereafter  
 ராஜந் = O King  
 மஹாயோகே<sup>3</sup>ஸ்வர: = the most powerful mystic  
 ஹரி: = the Supreme Personality of Godhead, KRiShNa  
 த்<sup>3</sup>ர்ஸயாமாஸ = showed  
 பார்தா<sup>2</sup>ய = unto Arjuna  
 பரமம் = the divine  
 ரூபமைஸ்வரம் = universal form.  
 அநேக = various  
 வக்த்ர = mouths  
 நயநம் = eyes  
 அநேக = various  
 அத்<sup>3</sup>பு<sup>4</sup>த = wonderful  
 த்<sup>3</sup>ர்ஸநம் = sights  
 அநேக = many  
 தி<sup>3</sup>வ்ய = divine

|                                     |                     |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------|
| ஆப <sup>4</sup> ரணம்                | = ornaments         |
| தி <sup>3</sup> வ்ய                 | = divine            |
| அநேக                                | = various           |
| உத் <sup>3</sup> யத                 | = uplifted          |
| ஆயுத <sup>4</sup> ம்                | = weapons           |
| தி <sup>3</sup> வ்ய                 | = divine            |
| மால்ய                               | = garlands          |
| அம்ப <sup>3</sup> ர                 | = dresses           |
| த <sup>4</sup> ரம்                  | = wearing           |
| தி <sup>3</sup> வ்ய                 | = divine            |
| க <sup>3</sup> ந்த <sup>4</sup>     | = fragrances        |
| அநுலேபநம்                           | = smeared with      |
| ஸர்வ                                | = all               |
| ஆஸ்சர்யமயம்                         | = wonderful         |
| தே <sup>3</sup> வம்                 | = shining           |
| அநந்தம்                             | = unlimited         |
| விஸ்வதோமுக <sup>2</sup> ம்          | = all-pervading.    |
| தி <sup>3</sup> வி                  | = in the sky        |
| ஸூர்ய                               | = of suns           |
| ஸஹஸ்ரஸ்ய                            | = of many thousands |
| ப <sup>4</sup> வேத்                 | = there were        |
| யுக <sup>3</sup> பத்                | = simultaneously    |
| உத்தி <sup>2</sup> தா               | = present           |
| யதி <sup>3</sup>                    | = if                |
| பா: <sup>4</sup>                    | = light             |
| ஸத் <sup>3</sup> ரு <sup>3</sup> ஸீ | = like that         |
| ஸ                                   | = that              |
| ஸ்யாத்                              | = might be          |
| பா <sup>4</sup> ஸ:                  | = effulgence        |
| தஸ்ய                                | = of Him            |
| மஹாத்மந:                            | = the great Lord.   |
| தத்ர                                | = there             |

ஏகஸ்த<sup>2</sup>ம் = in one place

ஜக<sup>3</sup>த் = the universe

க்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்ஸநம் = complete

ப்ரவிப<sup>4</sup>க்தம் = divided

அநேகதா<sup>4</sup> = into many

அபஸ்யத் = could see

தே<sup>3</sup>வதே<sup>3</sup>வஸ்ய = of the Supreme Personality of Godhead

ஸரீரே = in the universal form

பாண்ட<sup>3</sup>வ: = Arjuna

ததா<sup>3</sup> = at that time.

தத: = thereafter

ஸ: = he

விஸ்மயாவிஷ்ட: = being overwhelmed with wonder

ஹ்ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷ்டரோமா = with his bodily hairs standing on end due to his great ecstasy

த<sup>4</sup>நஞ்ஜய: = Arjuna

ப்ரணம்ய = offering obeisances

ஸிரஸா = with the head

தே<sup>3</sup>வம் = to the Supreme Personality of Godhead

க்ரு<sup>3</sup>தாஞ்ஜலி: = with folded hands

அபா<sup>4</sup>ஷத = began to speak.

அர்ஜுந உவாச = Arjuna said

பஸ்யாமி = I see

தே<sup>3</sup>வாந் = all the demigods

தவ = Your

தே<sup>3</sup>வ = O Lord

தே<sup>3</sup>ஹே = in the body

ஸர்வாந் = all

ததா<sup>2</sup> = also

பூ<sup>4</sup>த = living entities

விஸேஷஸங்கா<sup>4</sup>ந் = specifically assembled

ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்மாணம் = Brahma

ஈஸம் = Lord

கமலாஸநஸ்த<sup>2</sup>ம் = sitting on the lotus flower

ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷிந் = great sages

ச = also

ஸர்வாந் = all

உரகா<sup>3</sup>ந் = serpents

ச = also

தி<sup>3</sup>வ்யாந் = divine.

அநேக = many

பா<sup>3</sup>ஹு = arms

உத<sup>3</sup>ர = bellies

வக்த்ர = mouths

நேத்ரம் = eyes

பஸ்யாமி = I see

த்வம் = You

ஸர்வத: = on all sides

அநந்தரூபம் = unlimited form

நாந்தம் = no end

ந மத்<sup>4</sup>யம் = no middle

ந புந: = nor again

தவ = Your

ஆதி<sup>3</sup>ம் = beginning

பஸ்யாமி = I see

விஸ்வேஸ்வர = O Lord of the universe

விஸ்வரூப = in the form of the universe.

கிரீடிநம் = with helmets

க<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>3</sup>நம் = with maces

சக்ரிணம் = with discs

ச = and

தேஜோராஸிம் = effulgence

ஸர்வத: = on all sides

தீ<sup>3</sup>ப்திமந்தம் = glowing

பஸ்யாமி = I see

த்வாம் = You

து<sup>3</sup>ர்நிரீக்ஷயம் = difficult to see

ஸமந்தாத் = everywhere

தீ<sup>3</sup>ப்தாநல = blazing fire

அர்க = of the sun

த்<sup>3</sup>யுதிம் = the sunshine

அப்ரமேயம் = immeasurable.

த்வம் = You

அக்ஷரம் = the infallible

பரமம் = supreme

வேதி<sup>3</sup>தவ்யம் = to be understood

த்வம் = You

அஸ்ய = of this

விஸ்வஸ்ய = universe

பரம் = supreme

நிதா<sup>4</sup>நம் = basis

த்வம் = You

அவ்யய: = inexhaustible

ஸாஸ்வததா<sup>4</sup>ரமகோ<sup>3</sup>ப்தா = maintainer of the eternal religion

ஸநாதந: = eternal

த்வம் = You

புருஷ: = the Supreme Personality

மத: மே = this is my opinion.

அநாதி<sup>3</sup> = without beginning

மத்<sup>4</sup>ய = middle

அந்தம் = or end

அநந்த = unlimited

வீர்யாம் = glories

அநந்த = unlimited

பா<sup>3</sup>ஹும் = arms

ஸரீ = the moon

ஸூர்ய = and sun



நேத்ரம் = eyes  
 பஸ்யாமி = I see  
 த்வாம் = You  
 தீ<sup>3</sup>ப்த = blazing  
 ஹுதாஸவக்த்ரம் = fire coming out of Your mouth  
 ஸ்வதேஜஸா = by Your radiance  
 விஸ்வம் = universe  
 இதீ<sup>3</sup>ம் = this  
 தபந்தம் = heating.  
 தீ<sup>3</sup>யௌ = from outer space  
 அப்ரு<sup>2</sup>தீ<sup>2</sup>வ்யோ: = to the earth  
 இதீ<sup>3</sup>ம் = this  
 அந்தரம் = between  
 ஹி = certainly  
 வ்யாப்தம் = pervaded  
 த்வயா = by You  
 ஏகேந = alone  
 தி<sup>3</sup>ஸ: = directions  
 ச = and  
 ஸர்வா: = all  
 தீ<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>2</sup>ஷ்ட்வா = by seeing  
 அதீ<sup>3</sup>பு<sup>4</sup>தம் = wonderful  
 ரூபம் = form  
 உக்<sup>3</sup>ரம் = terrible  
 தவ = Your  
 இதீ<sup>3</sup>ம் = this  
 லோக = the planetary systems  
 த்ரயம் = three  
 ப்ரவ்யதீ<sup>2</sup>தம் = perturbed  
 மஹாத்மந் = O great one.  
 அமீ = all those  
 ஹி = certainly

த்வாம் = You  
 ஸுரஸங்கா:<sup>4</sup> = groups of demigods  
 விஸந்தி = are entering  
 கேசித் = some of them  
 பி<sup>4</sup>தா: = out of fear  
 ப்ராஞ்ஜலய: = with folded hands  
 க்<sup>3</sup>ரு'ணந்தி = are offering prayers  
 ஸ்வஸ்தி = all peace  
 இதி = thus  
 உக்த்வா = speaking  
 மஹர்ஷி = great sages  
 ஸித்<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>ஸங்கா:<sup>4</sup> = perfect beings  
 ஸ்துவந்தி = are singing hymns  
 த்வாம் = unto You  
 ஸ்துதிபி:<sup>4</sup> = with prayers  
 புஷ்கலாபி:<sup>4</sup> = Vedic hymns.  
 ருத்<sup>3</sup>ர = manifestations of Lord Siva  
 ஆதி<sup>3</sup>த்ய: = the Adityas  
 வஸவ: = the Vasus  
 யே = all those  
 ச = and  
 ஸாத்<sup>4</sup>யா: = the Sadhyas  
 விஸ்வே = the Visvedevas  
 அஸ்விநௌ = the Asvini-kumaras  
 மருத: = the Maruts  
 ச = and  
 உஷ்மபா: = the forefathers  
 ச = and  
 க்<sup>3</sup>ந்த<sup>4</sup>ர்வ = of the Gandharvas  
 யக்ஷ = the Yaksas  
 அஸுர = the demons  
 ஸித்<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup> = and the perfected demigods

ஸங்கா:<sup>4</sup> = the assemblies  
 வீக்ஷந்தே = are beholding  
 த்வாம் = You  
 விஸ்மிதா: = in wonder  
 ச = also  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 ஸர்வே = all.  
 ரூபம் = the form  
 மஹத் = very great  
 தே = of You  
 ப<sup>3</sup>ஹு = many  
 வக்த்ர = faces  
 நேத்ரம் = and eyes  
 மஹாபா<sup>3</sup>ஹோ = O mighty-armed one  
 ப<sup>3</sup>ஹு = many  
 பா<sup>3</sup>ஹு = arms  
 உரு = thighs  
 பாத<sup>3</sup>ம் = and legs  
 ப<sup>3</sup>ஹு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ரம் = many bellies  
 ப<sup>3</sup>ஹு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ம்ஷ்ட்ரா = many teeth  
 கராலம் = horrible  
 த்<sup>3</sup>ரு'ஷ்ட்வா = seeing  
 லோகா: = all the planets  
 ப்ரவ்யதி<sup>2</sup>தா: = perturbed  
 ததா<sup>2</sup> = similarly  
 அஹம் = I.  
 நப:<sup>4</sup>ஸ்ப்ரு'ஸம் = touching the sky  
 தீ<sup>3</sup>ப்தம் = glowing  
 அநேக = many  
 வர்ணம் = colors  
 வ்யத்த = open  
 ஆநநம் = mouths

தீ<sup>3</sup>ப்த = glowing  
 விஸால = very great  
 நேத்ரம் = eyes  
 த்<sup>3</sup>ரு'ஷ்ட்வா = seeing  
 ஹி = certainly  
 த்வாம் = You  
 ப்ரவ்யதி<sup>2</sup>த = perturbed  
 அந்த: = within  
 ஆத்மா = soul  
 த்<sup>4</sup>ரு'திம் = steadiness  
 ந = not  
 விந்தா<sup>3</sup>மி = I have  
 ஸமம் = mental tranquillity  
 ச = also  
 விஷ்ணே = O Lord Visnu.  
 த்<sup>3</sup>ம்ஷ்ட்ரா = teeth  
 கராலாநி = terrible  
 ச = also  
 தே = Your  
 முகா<sup>2</sup>நி = faces  
 த்<sup>3</sup>ரு'ஷ்ட்வா = seeing  
 ஏவ = thus  
 காலாநல = the fire of death  
 ஸந்நிபா<sup>4</sup>நி = as if  
 தி<sup>3</sup>ஸ: = the directions  
 ந = not  
 ஜாநே = I know  
 ந = not  
 லபே<sup>4</sup> = I obtain  
 ச = and  
 ஸர்ம = grace  
 ப்ரஸீத<sup>3</sup> = be pleased

தே<sup>3</sup>வேஸ = O Lord of all lords  
 ஜக<sup>3</sup>ந்நிவாஸ = O refuge of the worlds.  
 அமீ = these  
 ச = also  
 த்வாம் = You  
 த்<sup>4</sup>ரு'தராஷ்ட்ரஸ்ய = of Dhritarashtra  
 புத்ரா: = the sons  
 ஸர்வே = all  
 ஸஹ = with  
 ஏவ = indeed  
 அவநிபால = of warrior kings  
 ஸங்கை:<sup>4</sup> = the groups  
 பீ<sup>4</sup>ஷ்ம: = Bhishmadeva  
 த்<sup>3</sup>ரோண: = Dronacarya  
 ஸூதபுத்ர: = Karna  
 ததா<sup>2</sup> = also  
 அஸௌ = that  
 ஸஹ = with  
 அஸ்மதீ<sup>3</sup>யை: = our  
 அபி = also  
 யோத<sup>4</sup>முக்<sup>2</sup>யை: = chiefs among the warriors  
 வக்த்ராணி = mouths  
 தே = Your  
 த்வரமாண: = rushing  
 விஸந்தி = are entering  
 த்<sup>3</sup>ம்ஷ்ட்ரா = teeth  
 கராலாநி = terrible  
 ப<sup>4</sup>யாநகாநி = very fearful  
 கேசித் = some of them  
 விலக்<sup>3</sup>நா: = becoming attached  
 த்<sup>3</sup>ஸநாந்தரேஷு = between the teeth  
 ஸந்த்<sup>3</sup>ரு'ஸ்யந்தே = are seen

சூர்ணிதை: = with smashed  
 உத்தமாங்கை:<sup>3</sup> = heads.  
 யதா<sup>2</sup> = as  
 நதீ<sup>3</sup>நாம் = of the rivers  
 ப<sup>3</sup>ஹவ: = the many  
 அம்பு<sup>3</sup>வேகா:<sup>3</sup> = waves of the waters  
 ஸமுத்<sup>3</sup>ரம் = the ocean  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 அபி<sup>4</sup>முகா:<sup>2</sup> = towards  
 த்<sup>3</sup>ரவந்தி = glide  
 ததா<sup>2</sup> = similarly  
 தவ = Your  
 அமீ = all these  
 நரலோகவீரா: = kings of human society  
 விஸந்தி = are entering  
 வக்த்ராணி = the mouths  
 அபி<sup>4</sup>விஜ்வலந்தி = and are blazing.  
 யதா<sup>2</sup> = as  
 ப்ரத்<sup>3</sup>ப்தம் = blazing  
 ஜ்வலநம் = a fire  
 பதங்கா:<sup>3</sup> = moths  
 விஸந்தி = enter  
 நாஸாய = for destruction  
 ஸம்ருத்<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup> = with full  
 வேகா:<sup>3</sup> = speed  
 ததை<sup>2</sup>வ = similarly  
 நாஸாய = for destruction  
 விஸந்தி = are entering  
 லோகா: = all people  
 தவ = Your  
 அபி = also  
 வக்த்ராணி = mouths

ஸம்ரு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>வேக: <sup>3</sup> = with full speed.

லேலிஹ்யஸே = You are licking

க<sup>3</sup>ரஸமாந: = devouring

ஸமந்தாத் = from all directions

லோகாந் = people

ஸமக<sup>3</sup>ராந் = all

வ<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>நை: = by the mouths

ஜ்வல<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>பி: <sup>4</sup> = blazing

தேஜோபி: <sup>4</sup> = by effulgence

ஆபூர்ய = covering

ஜக<sup>3</sup>த் = the universe

ஸமக<sup>3</sup>ரம் = all

பா<sup>4</sup>ஸ: = rays

தவ = Your

உக<sup>3</sup>ர: = terrible

ப்ரதபந்தி = are scorching

விஷ்ணே = O all-pervading Lord.

ஆக<sup>2</sup>யாஹி = please explain

மே = unto me

க: = who

ப<sup>4</sup>வாந் = You

உக<sup>3</sup>ரரூப: = fierce form

நம: அஸ்து = obeisances

தே = unto You

தே<sup>3</sup>வவர = O great one amongst the demigods

ப்ரஸீத<sup>3</sup> = be gracious

விஜ்ஞாதும் = to know

இச்சா<sup>2</sup>மி = I wish

ப<sup>4</sup>வந்தம் = You

ஆத<sup>3</sup>யம் = the original

ந = not

ஹி = certainly

ப்ரஜாநாமி = do I know

தவ = Your

ப்ரவ்ருத்திம் = mission.

பூநீபு4க3வாநுவாசு = the Personality of Godhead said

கால: = time

அஸ்மி = I am

லோக = of the worlds

க்ஷயக்ருத் = the destroyer

ப்ரவ்ருத்3த:4 = great

லோகாந் = all people

ஸமாஹர்தும் = in destroying

இஹ = in this world

ப்ரவ்ருத்த: = engaged

ருத்தே = without, except for

அபி = even

த்வாம் = you

ந = never

பு4விஷ்யந்தி = will be

ஸர்வே = all

யே = who

அவஸ்தி2தா: = situated

ப்ரத்யாநீகேஷு = on the opposite sides

யோதா:4 = the soldiers.

தஸ்மாத் = therefore

த்வம் = you

உத்திஷ்ட2 = get up

யஸ: = fame

லபு4ஸ்வ = gain

ஜித்வா = conquering

ஸத்ருந் = enemies

பு4ங்க்ஷவ = enjoy

ராஜ்யம் = kingdom



ஸம்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>ம் = flourishing

மயா = by Me

ஏவ = certainly

ஏதே = all these

நிஹதா: = killed

பூர்வமேவ = by previous arrangement

நிமித்தமாத்ரம் = just the cause

ப<sup>4</sup>வ = become

ஸவ்யஸாசிந் = O Savyasaci.

த்<sup>3</sup>ரோணம் ச = also Drona

பீ<sup>4</sup>ஷ்மம் ச = also Bhishma

ஜயத்<sup>3</sup>ரத்<sup>2</sup>ம் ச = also Jayadratha

கர்ணம் = Karna

ததா<sup>2</sup> = also

அந்யாந் = others

அபி = certainly

யோத<sup>4</sup>வீராந் = great warriors

மயா = by Me

ஹதாந் = already killed

த்வம் = you

ஜஹி = destroy

மா = do not

வ்யதி<sup>2</sup>ஷ்டா:² = be disturbed

யுத்<sup>4</sup>யஸ்வ = just fight

ஜேதாஸி = you will conquer

ரணே = in the fight

ஸபத்நாந் = enemies.

ஸஞ்ஜய உவாச = Sanjaya said

ஏதத் = thus

ஸ்ருத்வா = hearing

வசநம் = the speech

கேஸவஸ்ய = of KRiShNa

க்ரு<sup>3</sup>தா<sup>3</sup>ஞ்ஜ<sup>3</sup>லி: = with folded hands  
 வே<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>3</sup>மா<sup>3</sup>ந: = trembling  
 கிரீ<sup>3</sup>டி<sup>3</sup>ந் = Arjuna  
 ந<sup>3</sup>ம<sup>3</sup>ஸ<sup>3</sup>க்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>வா = offering obeisances  
 பூ<sup>4</sup>ய: = again  
 ஏ<sup>3</sup>வ = also  
 அ<sup>3</sup>ஹ = said  
 க்ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷ்<sup>3</sup>ண<sup>3</sup>ம் = unto KRiShNa  
 ஸ<sup>3</sup>க<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>க<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>ம் = with a faltering voice  
 பீ<sup>4</sup>த<sup>3</sup>பீ<sup>4</sup>த: = fearful  
 ப்ர<sup>3</sup>ண<sup>3</sup>ம்<sup>3</sup>ய = offering obeisances.  
 அர்<sup>3</sup>ஜு<sup>3</sup>ந உ<sup>3</sup>வா<sup>3</sup>ச = Arjuna said  
 ஸ<sup>3</sup>தா<sup>2</sup>நே = rightly  
 ஹ்ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷீ<sup>3</sup>கே<sup>3</sup>ஸ = O master of all senses  
 த<sup>3</sup>வ = Your  
 ப்ர<sup>3</sup>கீ<sup>3</sup>ர<sup>3</sup>த்ய = by the glories  
 ஜ<sup>3</sup>க<sup>3</sup>த் = the entire world  
 ப்ர<sup>3</sup>ஹ்ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷ்ய<sup>3</sup>தி = is rejoicing  
 அ<sup>3</sup>நு<sup>3</sup>ர<sup>3</sup>ஜ்ய<sup>3</sup>தே = is becoming attached  
 ச = and  
 ர<sup>3</sup>க்ஷ<sup>3</sup>ாம்<sup>3</sup>ஸி = the demons  
 பீ<sup>4</sup>தா<sup>3</sup>நி = out of fear  
 தி<sup>3</sup>ஸ: = in all directions  
 த்<sup>3</sup>ர<sup>3</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>ந்<sup>3</sup>தி = are fleeing  
 ஸ<sup>3</sup>ர்<sup>3</sup>வே = all  
 ந<sup>3</sup>ம<sup>3</sup>ஸ்ய<sup>3</sup>ந்<sup>3</sup>தி = are offering respects  
 ச = also  
 ஸி<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>ஸ<sup>3</sup>ங்<sup>3</sup>கா:4 = the perfect human beings.  
 க<sup>3</sup>ஸ<sup>3</sup>மா<sup>3</sup>த் = why  
 ச = also  
 தே = unto You  
 ந = not

நமேரந் = they should offer proper obeisances

மஹாத்மந் = O great one

க<sup>3</sup>ரீயஸே = who are better

ப<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்மண: = than Brahma

அபி = although

ஆதி<sup>3</sup>கர்த்ரே = to the supreme creator

அநந்த = O unlimited

தே<sup>3</sup>வேஸ = O God of the gods

ஜக<sup>3</sup>ந்நிவாஸ = O refuge of the universe

த்வம் = You are

அக்ஷரம் = imperishable

ஸத<sup>3</sup>ஸத் = to cause and effect

தத்பரம் = transcendental

யத் = because.

த்வம் = You

ஆதி<sup>3</sup>தே<sup>3</sup>வ: = the original Supreme God

புருஷ: = personality

புராண: = old

த்வம் = You

அஸ்ய = of this

விஸ்வஸ்ய = universe

பரம் = transcendental

நிதா<sup>4</sup>நம் = refuge

வேத்த = the knower

அஸி = You are

வேத்<sup>3</sup>யம் = the knowable

ச = and

பரம் = transcendental

ச = and

தா<sup>4</sup>ம = refuge

த்வயா = by You

ததம் = pervaded

விஸ்வம் = the universe

அநந்தரூப = O unlimited form.

வாயு: = air

யம: = the controller

அக்<sup>3</sup>நி: = fire

வருண: = water

ஸஸாங்க: = the moon

ப்ரஜாபதி: = Brahma

த்வம் = You

ப்ரபிதாமஹ: = the great-grandfather

ச = also

நம: = my respects

நம: = again my respects

தே = unto You

அஸ்து = let there be

ஸஹஸ்ரக்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்வ: = a thousand times

புநஸ்ச = and again

பூ<sup>4</sup>ய: = again

அபி = also

நம: = offering my respects

நமஸ்தே = offering my respects unto You.

நம: = offering obeisances

புரஸ்தாத் = from the front

அத<sup>2</sup> = also

ப்ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷ்ட<sup>2</sup>த: = from behind

தே = unto You

நம: அஸ்து = I offer my respects

தே = unto You

ஸர்வத: = from all sides

ஏவ = indeed

ஸர்வ = because You are everything

அநந்தவீர்யா = unlimited potency

அமிதவிக்ரம: = and unlimited force

த்வம் = You

ஸர்வம் = everything

ஸமாப்நோஷி = You cover

தத: = therefore

அஸி = You are

ஸர்வ: = everything.

ஸகா<sup>2</sup> = friend

இதி = thus

மத்வா = thinking

ப்ரஸப<sup>4</sup>ம் = presumptuously

யத் = whatever

உக்தம் = said

ஹே க்ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷ்ண = O KRiShNa

ஹே யாத<sup>3</sup>வ = O Yadava

ஹே ஸகே<sup>2</sup> = O my dear friend

இதி = thus

அஜாநதா = without knowing

மஹிமாநம் = glories

தவ = Your

இத<sup>3</sup>ம் = this

மயா = by me

ப்ரமாதா<sup>3</sup>த் = out of foolishness

ப்ரணயேந = out of love

வாபி = either

யத் = whatever

ச = also

அவஹாஸார்த<sup>2</sup>ம் = for joking

அஸத்க்ரு<sup>3</sup>த: = dishonored

அஸி = You have been

விஹார = in relaxation

ஸய்யா = in lying down

ஆஸந = in sitting  
 போ<sup>4</sup>ஐநேஷு = or while eating together  
 ஏக: = alone  
 அத<sup>2</sup>வா = or  
 அபி = also  
 அச்யுத = O infallible one  
 தத்ஸமகூ஢ம் = among companions  
 தத் = all those  
 கூ஢ாமயே = ask forgiveness  
 த்வம் = from You  
 அஹம் = I  
 அப்ரமேயம் = immeasurable.  
 பிதா = the father  
 அஸி = You are  
 லோகஸ்ய = of all the world  
 சர = moving  
 அசரஸ்ய = and nonmoving  
 த்வம் = You are  
 அஸ்ய = of this  
 பூஜ்ய: = worshipable  
 ச = also  
 கு<sup>3</sup>ரு: = master  
 க<sup>3</sup>ரீயாந் = glorious  
 ந = never  
 த்வத்ஸம: = equal to You  
 அஸ்தி = there is  
 அப்<sup>4</sup>யதி<sup>4</sup>க: = greater  
 குத: = how is it possible  
 அந்ய: = other  
 லோகத்ரயே = in the three planetary systems  
 அபி = also  
 அப்ரதிமப்ரபா<sup>4</sup>வ = O immeasurable power.

தஸ்மாத் = therefore  
 ப்ரணம்ய = offering obeisances  
 ப்ரணிதா<sup>4</sup>ய = laying down  
 காயம் = the body  
 ப்ரஸாத<sup>3</sup>யே = to beg mercy  
 த்வம் = unto You  
 அஹம் = I  
 ஈஸம் = unto the Supreme Lord  
 இட்<sup>3</sup>யம் = worshipable  
 பிதேவ = like a father  
 புத்ரஸ்ய = with a son  
 ஸகை<sup>2</sup>வ = like a friend  
 ஸக்<sup>2</sup>யு: = with a friend  
 ப்ரிய: = a lover  
 ப்ரியாயா: = with the dearest  
 அர்ஹஸி = You should  
 தே<sup>3</sup>வ = my Lord  
 ஸோ<sup>4</sup>ம் = tolerate.  
 அத்<sup>3</sup>ரு'ஷ்டபூர்வம் = never seen before  
 ஹ்ரு'ஷித: = gladdened  
 அஸ்மி = I am  
 த்<sup>3</sup>ரு'ஷ்ட்வா = by seeing  
 ப<sup>4</sup>யேந = out of fear  
 ச = also  
 ப்ரவ்யதி<sup>2</sup>தம் = perturbed  
 மந: = mind  
 மே = my  
 தத் = that  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 மே = unto me  
 த<sup>3</sup>ர்ஸய = show  
 தே<sup>3</sup>வ = O Lord

ரூபம் = the form  
 ப்ரஸீத<sup>3</sup> = just be gracious  
 தே<sup>3</sup>வேஸ = O Lord of lords  
 ஜக<sup>3</sup>ந்நிவாஸ = O refuge of the universe.  
 கிரீடிநம் = with helmet  
 க<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>3</sup>நம் = with club  
 சக்ரஹஸ்தம் = disc in hand  
 இச்சா<sup>2</sup>மி = I wish  
 த்வாம் = You  
 த்<sup>3</sup>ரஷ்டும் = to see  
 அஹம் = I  
 ததை<sup>2</sup>வ = in that position  
 தேநைவ = in that  
 ரூபேண = form  
 சதுர்பு<sup>4</sup>ஜேந = four-handed  
 ஸஹஸ்ரபா<sup>3</sup>ஹோ = O thousand-handed one  
 ப<sup>4</sup>வ = just become  
 விஸ்வமூர்தே = O universal form.  
 ஸ்ரீப<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>வாநுவாச = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said  
 மயா = by Me  
 ப்ரஸந்நேந = happily  
 தவ = unto you  
 அர்ஜுந = O Arjuna  
 இத<sup>3</sup>ம் = this  
 ரூபம் = form  
 பரம் = transcendental  
 த்<sup>3</sup>ர்ஸிதம் = shown  
 ஆத்மயோகா<sup>3</sup>த் = by My internal potency  
 தேஜோமயம் = full of effulgence  
 விஸ்வம் = the entire universe  
 அநந்தம் = unlimited  
 ஆத்<sup>3</sup>யம் = original



யத் = that which

மே = My

த்வ<sup>3</sup>ந்யேந = besides you

ந த்<sup>3</sup>ரு'ஷ்டபூர்வம் = no one has previously seen.

ந = never

வேத<sup>3</sup>யஜ்ஞ = by sacrifice

அத்<sup>4</sup>யயநை: = or Vedic study

ந = never

தா<sup>3</sup>நை: = by charity

ந = never

ச = also

க்ரியாபி:<sup>4</sup> = by pious activities

ந = never

தபோபி:<sup>4</sup> = by serious penances

உக்<sup>3</sup>ரை: = severe

ஏவம் ரூப: = in this form

ஸக்ய: = can

அஹம் = I

ந்ரு'லோகே = in this material world

த்<sup>3</sup>ரஷ்டும் = be seen

த்வத் = than you

அந்யேந = by another

குருப்ரவீர = O best among the Kuru warriors.

மா = let it not be

தே = unto you

வ்யதா<sup>2</sup> = trouble

மா = let it not be

ச = also

விமூட<sup>4</sup>பா<sup>4</sup>வ: = bewilderment

த்<sup>3</sup>ரு'ஷ்ட்வா = by seeing

ரூபம் = form

கோ<sup>4</sup>ரம் = horrible

இ<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>க் = as it is

ம<sup>3</sup>ம = My

இ<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ம் = this

வ்ய<sup>3</sup>பே<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>பீ<sup>4</sup>: = free from all fear

ப்ரீ<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ம<sup>3</sup>நா: = pleased in mind

பு<sup>3</sup>ந: = again

த்<sup>3</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>ம் = you

த<sup>3</sup>த் = that

ஏ<sup>3</sup>வ = thus

மே = My

ரூ<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>3</sup>ம் = form

இ<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ம் = this

ப்ர<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>3</sup>ஸ்ய = just see.

ஸ<sup>3</sup>ஞ்ஜ<sup>3</sup>ய உ<sup>3</sup>வா<sup>3</sup>ச = Sanjaya said

இ<sup>3</sup>தி = thus

அ<sup>3</sup>ர்ஜ<sup>3</sup>ந<sup>3</sup>ம் = unto Arjuna

வா<sup>3</sup>ஸு<sup>3</sup>தே<sup>3</sup>வா: = KRiShNa

த<sup>3</sup>தா<sup>2</sup> = in that way

உ<sup>3</sup>க<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>வா = speaking

ஸ<sup>3</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>க<sup>3</sup>ம் = His own

ரூ<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>3</sup>ம் = form

த<sup>3</sup>ர்<sup>3</sup>ஸ<sup>3</sup>யா<sup>3</sup>மா<sup>3</sup>ஸ = showed

பூ<sup>4</sup>ய: = again

ஆ<sup>3</sup>ஸ்வா<sup>3</sup>ஸ<sup>3</sup>யா<sup>3</sup>மா<sup>3</sup>ஸ = encouraged

ச = also

பீ<sup>4</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ம் = fearful

ஏ<sup>3</sup>ந<sup>3</sup>ம் = him

பூ<sup>4</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>வா = becoming

பு<sup>3</sup>ந: = again

ஸ<sup>3</sup>ௌ<sup>3</sup>ம்<sup>3</sup>ய<sup>3</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>பு: = the beautiful form

ம<sup>3</sup>ஹா<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>மா = the great one.

அ<sup>3</sup>ர்ஜ<sup>3</sup>ந<sup>3</sup> உ<sup>3</sup>வா<sup>3</sup>ச = Arjuna said

த<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷ்ட<sup>3</sup>வா = seeing

இத<sup>3</sup>ம் = this

மாநுஷம் = human

ரூபம் = form

தவ = Your

ஸௌம்யம் = very beautiful

ஐநார்த<sup>3</sup>ந = O chastiser of the enemies

இதா<sup>3</sup>நீம் = now

அஸ்மி = I am

ஸம்வரு<sup>3</sup>த்த: = settled

ஸசேதா: = in my consciousness

ப்ரக்ரு<sup>3</sup>திம் = to my own nature

க<sup>3</sup>த: = returned.

ஸ்ரீப<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>வாநுவாச = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

ஸுது<sup>3</sup>ர்த<sup>3</sup>ர்ஸம் = very difficult to see

இத<sup>3</sup>ம் = this

ரூபம் = form

த<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷ்ட<sup>3</sup>வாநஸி = as you have seen

யத் = which

மம = of Mine

தே<sup>3</sup>வா: = the demigods

அபி = also

அஸ்ய = this

ரூபஸ்ய = form

நித்யம் = eternally

த<sup>3</sup>ர்ஸநகாங்க்ஷிண: = aspiring to see.

ந = never

அஹம் = I

வேதை: = by study of the Vedas

ந = never

தபஸா = by serious penances

ந = never

தா<sup>3</sup>நேந = by charity

ந = never

ச = also

இஜ்யயா = by worship

சாக்ய: = it is possible

ஏவம்விதா:<sup>4</sup> = like this

த<sup>3</sup>ரஷ்டும் = to see

த<sup>3</sup>ருஷ்டவாந் = seeing

அஸி = you are

மாம் = Me

யதா<sup>2</sup> = as.

ப<sup>4</sup>க்த்யா = by devotional service

து = but

அநந்யயா = without being mixed with fruitive activities or speculative knowledge

சாக்ய: = possible

அஹம் = I

ஏவம்வித:<sup>4</sup> = like this

அர்ஜுந = O Arjuna

ஜ்ஞாதும் = to know

த<sup>3</sup>ரஷ்டும் = to see

ச = and

தத்தவேந = in fact

ப்ரவேஷ்டும் = to enter into

ச = also

பரந்தப = O mighty-armed one.

மத்கர்மக்ரு<sup>3</sup>த் = engaged in doing My work

மத்பரம: = considering Me the Supreme

மத<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>4</sup>க்த: = engaged in My devotional service

ஸங்க<sup>3</sup>வ்ரஜித: = freed from the contamination of fruitive activities and mental speculation

நிர்வைர: = without an enemy

ஸர்வபூ<sup>4</sup>தேஷு = among all living entities

ய: = one who

ஸ: = he

மாம் = unto Me

ஏதி = comes

பாண்ட<sup>3</sup>வ = O son of Pandu.

End of 11.55

---

அர்ஜுந உவாச = Arjuna said

ஏவம் = thus

ஸதத = always

யுக்த: = engaged

யே = those who

ப<sup>4</sup>க்தா: = devotees

த்வாம் = You

பர்யுபாஸதே = properly worship

யே = those who

ச = also

அபி = again

அக்ஷரம் = beyond the senses

அவ்யக்தம் = the unmanifested

தேஷாம் = of them

கே = who

யோக<sup>3</sup>வித்தமா: = the most perfect in knowledge of yoga.

ஸ்ரீப<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>வாநுவாச = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

மயி = upon Me

ஆவேர்ய = fixing

மந: = the mind

யே = those who

மாம் = Me

நித்ய = always

யுக்தா: = engaged

உபாஸதே = worship  
 ஸ்ரத்<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>யா = with faith  
 பரயா = transcendental  
 உபேத: = endowed  
 தே = they  
 மே = by Me  
 யுக்ததமா: = most perfect in yoga  
 மதா: = are considered.  
 யே = those who  
 து = but  
 அக்ஷரம் = that which is beyond the perception of the senses  
 அநிர்<sup>3</sup>தே<sup>3</sup>ஸ்யம் = indefinite  
 அவ்யக்தம் = unmanifested  
 பர்யுபாஸதே = completely engage in worshiping  
 ஸர்வத்ர<sup>3</sup>க<sup>3</sup>ம் = all-pervading  
 அசிந்த்யம் = inconceivable  
 ச = also  
 கூடஸ்த<sup>2</sup>ம் = unchanging  
 அசலம் = immovable  
 த்<sup>4</sup>ருவம் = fixed  
 ஸந்நியம்ய = controlling  
 இந்<sup>3</sup>ரியக்<sup>3</sup>ராமம் = all the senses  
 ஸர்வத்ர = everywhere  
 ஸமபு<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>ய: = equally disposed  
 தே = they  
 ப்ராப்நுவந்தி = achieve  
 மாம் = Me  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 ஸர்வபூ<sup>4</sup>தஹிதே = for the welfare of all living entities  
 ரதா: = engaged.  
 க்லேஸா: = trouble  
 அதி<sup>4</sup>கதர: = very much

தேஷாம் = of them  
 அவ்யக்த = to the unmanifested  
 அஸக்த = attached  
 சேதஸாம் = of those whose minds  
 அவ்யக்தா = toward the unmanifested  
 ஹி = certainly  
 க<sup>3</sup>தி: = progress  
 து:<sup>3</sup>க<sup>2</sup>ம் = with trouble  
 தே<sup>3</sup>ஹவத்<sup>3</sup>பி:<sup>4</sup> = by the embodied  
 அவாப்யதே = is achieved.  
 யே = those who  
 து = but  
 ஸர்வாணி = all  
 கர்மாணி = activities  
 மயி = unto Me  
 ஸம்ந்யஸ்ய = giving up  
 மத்பரா: = being attached to Me  
 அநந்யேந = without division  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 யோகே<sup>3</sup>ந = by practice of such bhakti-yoga  
 மாம் = upon Me  
 த்<sup>4</sup>யாயந்த: = meditating  
 உபாஸதே = worship  
 தேஷாம் = of them  
 அஹம் = I  
 ஸமுத்<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>ர்தா = the deliverer  
 ம்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்யு = of death  
 ஸம்ஸார = in material existence  
 ஸாக<sup>3</sup>ராத் = from the ocean  
 ப<sup>4</sup>வாமி = I become  
 ந = not  
 சிராத் = after a long time

பார்த<sup>2</sup> = O son of Pritha

மயி = upon Me

ஆவேஸித = fixed

சேதஸாம் = of those whose minds.

மயி = upon Me

ஏவ = certainly

மந: = mind

ஆத<sup>4</sup>த்ஸ்வ = fix

மயி = upon Me

பு<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup>ம் = intelligence

நிவேஸய = apply

நிவஸிஷ்யஸி = you will live

மயி = in Me

ஏவ = certainly

அத ஊர்த<sup>4</sup>வம் = thereafter

ந = never

ஸம்ஸய: = doubt.

அத<sup>2</sup> = if, therefore

சித்தம் = mind

ஸமாதா<sup>4</sup>தும் = to fix

ந = not

ஸக்நோஷி = you are able

மயி = upon Me

ஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>ரம் = steadily

அப்யாஸயோகே<sup>3</sup>ந = by the practice of devotional service

தத: = then

மாம் = Me

இச்சா<sup>2</sup> = desire

ஆப்தும் = to get

த<sup>4</sup>நஞ்ஜய = O winner of wealth, Arjuna.

அப்யாஸே = in practice

அபி = even if



அஸமர்த:<sup>2</sup> = unable

அஸி = you are

மத்கர்ம = My work

பரம: = dedicated to

ப<sup>4</sup>வ = become

மத<sup>3</sup>ர<sup>2</sup>த<sup>2</sup>ம் = for My sake

அபி = even

கர்மாணி = work

குர்வந் = performing

ஸித்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup>ம் = perfection

அவாப்ஸ்யஸி = you will achieve.

அத<sup>2</sup> = even though

ஏதத் = this

அபி = also

அஸக்த: = unable

அஸி = you are

கர்தும் = to perform

மத் = unto Me

யோக<sup>3</sup>ம் = in devotional service

ஆஸ்ரித: = taking refuge

ஸர்வகர்ம = of all activities

ப<sup>2</sup>ல = of the results

த்யாக<sup>3</sup>ம் = renunciation

தத: = then

குரு = do

யதாத்மவாந் = self-situated.

ஸ்ரேய: = better

ஹி = certainly

ஜ்ஞாநம் = knowledge

அப<sup>4</sup>யாஸாத் = than practice

ஜ்ஞாநாத் = than knowledge

த்<sup>4</sup>யாநம் = meditation

விசிஷ்யதே = is considered better  
 த<sup>4</sup>யாநாத் = than meditation  
 கர்மப<sup>2</sup>லத்யாக: <sup>3</sup> = renunciation of the results of fruitive action  
 த்யாகா<sup>3</sup>த் = by such renunciation  
 ஸாந்தி: = peace  
 அநந்தரம் = thereafter.  
 அத்<sup>3</sup>வேஷ்டா = nonenvious  
 ஸர்வபூ<sup>4</sup>தாநாம் = toward all living entities  
 மைத்ர: = friendly  
 கருண: = kindly  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 ச = also  
 நிர்மம: = with no sense of proprietorship  
 நிரஹங்கார: = without false ego  
 ஸம = equal  
 து: <sup>3</sup>க<sup>2</sup> = in distress  
 ஸுக: <sup>2</sup> = and happiness  
 க்ஷமீ = forgiving  
 ஸந்துஷ்ட: = satisfied  
 ஸததம் = always  
 யோக<sup>3</sup> = one engaged in devotion  
 யதாத்ம = self-controlled  
 த்<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>4</sup>நிர்ஸ்சய: = with determination  
 மயி = upon Me  
 அர்பித = engaged  
 மந: = mind  
 பு<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>தி: <sup>4</sup> = and intelligence  
 ய: = one who  
 மத்<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>4</sup>க்த: = My devotee  
 ஸ: = he  
 மே = to Me  
 ப்ரிய: = dear.

யஸ்மாத் = from whom

ந = never

உத்<sup>3</sup>விஜதே = are agitated

லோக: = people

லோகாத் = from people

ந = never

உத்<sup>3</sup>விஜதே = is disturbed

ச = also

ய: = anyone who

ஹர்ஷ = from happiness

அமர்ஷ = distress

ப<sup>4</sup>ய = fear

உத்<sup>3</sup>வேகை:<sup>3</sup> = and anxiety

முக்த: = freed

ய: = who

ஸ: = anyone

ச = also

மே = to Me

ப்ரிய: = very dear.

அநபேக்ஷ: = neutral

ஸ்ரூசி: = pure

த<sup>3</sup>க்ஷ: = expert

உதா<sup>3</sup>ஸீந: = free from care

க<sup>3</sup>தவ்யதா:<sup>2</sup> = freed from all distress

ஸர்வாரம்ப<sup>4</sup> = of all endeavors

பரித்யாகீ<sup>3</sup> = renouncer

ய: = anyone who

மத்<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>4</sup>க்த: = My devotee

ஸ: = he

மே = to Me

ப்ரிய: = very dear.

ய: = one who

- ந = never  
 ஹ்ருஷ்யதி = takes pleasure  
 ந = never  
 த்<sup>3</sup>வேஷ்டி = grieves  
 ந = never  
 ஸோசதி = laments  
 ந = never  
 காங்க்ஷதி = desires  
 ஸாப<sup>4</sup> = of the auspicious  
 அஸாப<sup>4</sup> = and the inauspicious  
 பரித்யாகீ<sup>3</sup> = renouncer  
 ப<sup>4</sup>க்திமாந் = devotee  
 ய: = one who  
 ஸ: = he is  
 மே = to Me  
 ப்ரிய: = dear.  
 ஸம: = equal  
 ஸத்ரௌ = to an enemy  
 ச = also  
 மித்ரே = to a friend  
 ச = also  
 ததா<sup>2</sup> = so  
 மாந = in honor  
 அபமாநயோ: = and dishonor  
 ஸீத = in cold  
 உஷ்ண = heat  
 ஸுக<sup>2</sup> = happiness  
 து:கே<sup>2</sup>ஷு = and distress  
 ஸம: = equipoised  
 ஸங்க<sup>3</sup>விவர்ஜித: = free from all association  
 துல்ய = equal  
 நிந்தா<sup>3</sup> = in defamation

ஸ்துதி: = and repute

மெளநி = silent

ஸந்துஷ்ட: = satisfied

யேநகேநசித் = with anything

அநிகேத: = having no residence

ஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>ர = fixed

மதி: = determination

ப<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>திமாந் = engaged in devotion

மே = to Me

ப்ரிய: = dear

நர: = a man.

யே = those who

து = but

த<sup>4</sup>ர்ம = of religion

அம்ரு<sup>2</sup>தம் = nectar

இத<sup>3</sup>ம் = this

யதா<sup>2</sup> = as

உக்தம் = said

பர்யுபாஸதே = completely engage

ஸ்ர<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>தா<sup>4</sup>நா: = with faith

மத்பரமா: = taking Me, the Supreme Lord, as everything

ப<sup>4</sup>க்த: = devotees

தே = they

அதீவ = very, very

மே = to Me

ப்ரிய: = dear.

End of 12.20

---

அர்ஜுந உவாச = Arjuna said

ப்ரக்ரு<sup>2</sup>திம் = nature

புருஷம் = the enjoyer

ச = also

ஏவ = certainly

கே<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ர<sup>3</sup>ம் = the field

கே<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ர<sup>3</sup>ஜ்<sup>3</sup>ம் = the knower of the field

ஏவ = certainly

ச = also

ஏத<sup>3</sup> = all this

வே<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>3</sup> = to understand

இ<sup>3</sup>ச<sup>2</sup>ா<sup>2</sup>மி = I wish

ஜ்<sup>3</sup>ஞா<sup>3</sup>ந<sup>3</sup>ம் = knowledge

ஜ்<sup>3</sup>ஞே<sup>3</sup>ய<sup>3</sup>ம் = the object of knowledge

ச = also

கே<sup>3</sup>ஸ<sup>3</sup>வ = O KRiShNa

ஸ்ரீ<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>வா<sup>3</sup>நு<sup>3</sup>வா<sup>3</sup>ச = the Personality of Godhead said

இ<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ம் = this

ஸா<sup>3</sup>ர<sup>3</sup>ம் = body

கௌ<sup>3</sup>ந்<sup>3</sup>தே<sup>3</sup>ய = O son of Kunti

கே<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ர<sup>3</sup>ம் = the field

இ<sup>3</sup>தி = thus

அ<sup>3</sup>பி<sup>4</sup>தீ<sup>4</sup>ய<sup>4</sup>தே = is called

ஏத<sup>3</sup> = this

ய: = one who

வே<sup>3</sup>த்தி = knows

த<sup>3</sup>ம் = he

ப்ரா<sup>3</sup>ஹு: = is called

கே<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ர<sup>3</sup>ஜ்<sup>3</sup>ம்: = the knower of the field

இ<sup>3</sup>தி = thus

த<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>வி<sup>3</sup>த: = by those who know this.

கே<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ர<sup>3</sup>ஜ்<sup>3</sup>ம் = the knower of the field

ச = also

அ<sup>3</sup>பி = certainly

மா<sup>3</sup>ம் = Me

வித்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup> = know

ஸர்வ = all

கேதந்ரேஷு = in bodily fields

பா<sup>4</sup>ரத = O son of Bharata

கேதந்ர = the field of activities (the body)

கேதந்ரஜ்ஞயோ: = and the knower of the field

ஜ்ஞாநம் = knowledge of

யத் = that which

தத் = that

ஜ்ஞாநம் = knowledge

மதம் = opinion

மம = My.

தத் = that

கேதந்ரம் = field of activities

யத் = what

ச = also

யாத்<sup>3</sup>நு<sup>3</sup>க் = as it is

ச = also

யத் = having what

விகாரி = changes

யத: = from which

ச = also

யத் = what

ஸ: = he

ச = also

ய: = who

யத் = having what

ப்ரபா<sup>4</sup>வ: = influence

ச = also

தத் = that

ஸமாஸேந = in summary

மே = from Me

ஸ்ரு<sup>3</sup>ணு = understand.  
 ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷிபி:<sup>4</sup> = by the wise sages  
 ப<sup>3</sup>ஹுதா<sup>4</sup> = in many ways  
 கீ<sup>3</sup>தம் = described  
 ச<sup>2</sup>ந்தோ<sup>3</sup>பி:<sup>4</sup> = by Vedic hymns  
 விவிதை:<sup>4</sup> = various  
 ப்ரு<sup>2</sup>த<sup>2</sup>க் = variously  
 ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்மஸூத்ர = of the Vedanta  
 பதை:<sup>3</sup> = by the aphorisms  
 ச = also  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 ஹேதுமத்<sup>3</sup>பி:<sup>4</sup> = with cause and effect  
 விநிஸ்ஸிதை: = certain.  
 மஹாபூ<sup>4</sup>தாநீ = the great elements  
 அஹங்கார: = false ego  
 பு<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>தி:<sup>4</sup> = intelligence  
 அவ்யக்தம் = the unmanifested  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 ச = also  
 இந்த்<sup>3</sup>ரியாணி = the senses  
 த்<sup>3</sup>ஸைகம் = eleven  
 ச = also  
 பஞ்ச = five  
 ச = also  
 இந்த்<sup>3</sup>ரியகோ<sup>3</sup>சரா: = the objects of the senses  
 இச்சா<sup>2</sup> = desire  
 த்<sup>3</sup>வேஷ: = hatred  
 ஸுக<sup>2</sup>ம் = happiness  
 து:<sup>3</sup>க<sup>2</sup>ம் = distress  
 ஸங்கா<sup>4</sup>த: = the aggregate  
 சேதநா = living symptoms  
 த்<sup>4</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>தி: = conviction



- ஏதத் = all this  
 கேஷத்ரம் = the field of activities  
 ஸமாளேந = in summary  
 ஸவிகாரம் = with interactions  
 உதா<sup>3</sup>ஹ்ரு<sup>3</sup>தம் = exemplified.  
 அமாநித்வம் = humility  
 அத<sup>3</sup>ம்பி<sup>4</sup>த்வம் = pridelessness  
 அஹிம்ஸா = nonviolence  
 கூஷந்தி: = tolerance  
 ஆர்ஜவம் = simplicity  
 ஆசார்யோபாஸநம் = approaching a bona fide spiritual master  
 ஸௌசம் = cleanliness  
 ஸ்தை<sup>2</sup>ர்யம் = steadfastness  
 ஆத்மவிநிக்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ: = self-control  
 இந்த<sup>3</sup>நியார்தே<sup>2</sup>ஷு = in the matter of the senses  
 வைராக்<sup>3</sup>யம் = renunciation  
 அநஹங்கார: = being without false egoism  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 ச = also  
 ஜநம் = of birth  
 ம்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்யு = death  
 ஜரா = old age  
 வ்யாதி<sup>4</sup> = and disease  
 து:<sup>3</sup>க<sup>2</sup> = of the distress  
 தோ<sup>3</sup>ஷு = the fault  
 அநுத<sup>3</sup>ர்ஸநம் = observing  
 அஸக்தி: = being without attachment  
 அநபி<sup>4</sup>ஸ்வங்க: <sup>3</sup> = being without association  
 புத்ர = for son  
 தா<sup>3</sup>ரா = wife  
 க்<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>ஹாதி<sup>3</sup>ஷு = home, etc.  
 நித்யம் = constant

ச = also

ஸமசீத்தத்வம் = equilibrium

இஷ்ட = the desirable

அநிஷ்ட = and undesirable

உபபத்திஷு = having obtained

மயி = unto Me

ச = also

அநந்யயோகே<sup>3</sup>ந = by unalloyed devotional service

ப<sup>4</sup>க்தி: = devotion

அவ்யபி<sup>4</sup>சாரிணீ = without any break

விவித்த = to solitary

தே<sup>3</sup>ஸ = places

ஸேவித்வம் = aspiring

அரதி: = being without attachment

ஜநஸம்ஸதி<sup>3</sup> = to people in general

அத்<sup>4</sup>யாத்ம = pertaining to the self

ஜ்ஞாந = in knowledge

நித்யத்வம் = constancy

தத்த்வஜ்ஞாந = of knowledge of the truth

அர்த<sup>2</sup> = for the object

த<sup>3</sup>ர்ஸநம் = philosophy

ஏதத் = all this

ஜ்ஞாநம் = knowledge

இதி = thus

ப்ரோக்தம் = declared

அஜ்ஞாநம் = ignorance

யத் = that which

அத: = from this

அந்யதா<sup>2</sup> = other.

ஜ்ஞேயம் = the knowable

யத் = which

தத் = that

ப்ரவக்ஷயாமி = I shall now explain

யத் = which

ஜ்ஞாத்வா = knowing

அம்ரு<sup>3</sup>தம் = nectar

அஸ்நுதே = one tastes

அநாதி<sup>3</sup> = beginningless

மத்பரம் = subordinate to Me

ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்ம = spirit

ந = neither

ஸத் = cause

தத் = that

ந = nor

அஸத் = effect

உச்யதே = is said to be.

ஸர்வத: = everywhere

பாணி = hands

பத<sup>3</sup>ம் = legs

தத் = that

ஸர்வத: = everywhere

அக்ஷி = eyes

ஸிர: = heads

முக<sup>2</sup>ம் = faces

ஸர்வத: = everywhere

ஸ்ருதிமத் = having ears

லோகே = in the world

ஸர்வம் = everything

ஆவ்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்ய = covering

திஷ்ட<sup>2</sup>தி = exists.

ஸர்வ = of all

இந்த<sup>3</sup>ரிய = senses

கு<sup>3</sup>ண = of the qualities

ஆபா<sup>4</sup>ஸம் = the original source

ஸர்வ = all

இந்த<sup>3</sup>ரிய = senses

விவர்ஜிதம் = being without

அஸக்தம் = without attachment

ஸர்வப்<sup>4</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>த் = the maintainer of everyone

ச = also

ஏவ = certainly

நிர்கு<sup>3</sup>ணம் = without material qualities

கு<sup>3</sup>ணபோ<sup>4</sup>க்த்ரு<sup>3</sup> = master of the gunas

ச = also.

ப<sup>3</sup>ஹி: = outside

அந்த: = inside

ச = also

பூ<sup>4</sup>தாநாம் = of all living entities

அசரம் = not moving

சரம் = moving

ஏவ = also

ச = and

ஸு<sup>4</sup>க்ஷமத்வாத் = on account of being subtle

தத் = that

அவிஜ்ஞேயம் = unknowable

தூ<sup>3</sup>ரஸ்த<sup>2</sup>ம் = far away

ச = also

அந்திகே = near

ச = and

தத் = that.

அவிப<sup>4</sup>க்தம் = without division

ச = also

பூ<sup>4</sup>தேஷு = in all living beings

விப<sup>4</sup>க்தம் = divided

இவ = as if

ச = also

ஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>தம் = situated

பூ<sup>4</sup>தப<sup>4</sup>ர்த்ரு' = the maintainer of all living entities

ச = also

தத் = that

ஜ்ஞேயம் = to be understood

க்<sup>3</sup>ரளிஷ்ணு = devouring

ப்ரப<sup>4</sup>விஷ்ணு = developing

ச = also.

ஜ்யோதீஷாம் = in all luminous objects

அபி = also

தத் = that

ஜ்யோதி: = the source of light

தமஸ: = the darkness

பரம் = beyond

உச்யதே = is said

ஜ்ஞாநம் = knowledge

ஜ்ஞேயம் = to be known

ஜ்ஞாநக்<sup>3</sup>ம்யம் = to be approached by knowledge

ஹ்ரு<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>3</sup> = in the heart

ஸர்வஸ்ய = of everyone

விஷ்டி<sup>2</sup>தம் = situated.

இதி = thus

க்ஷேத்ரம் = the field of activities (the body)

ததா<sup>2</sup> = also

ஜ்ஞாநம் = knowledge

ஜ்ஞேயம் = the knowable

ச = also

உக்தம் = described

ஸமாஸத: = in summary

மத்<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>4</sup>க்த: = My devotee

ஏதத் = all this

விஜ்ஞாய = after understanding

ம<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>4</sup>வாய = to My nature

உ<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>3</sup>ய<sup>3</sup>தே = attains.

ப்<sup>3</sup>ர<sup>3</sup>க்<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>3</sup>ம் = material nature

பு<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷ<sup>3</sup>ம் = the living entities

ச = also

ஏ<sup>3</sup>வ = certainly

வி<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup> = you must know

அ<sup>3</sup>நா<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>3</sup> = without beginning

உ<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>3</sup>ள<sup>4</sup> = both

அ<sup>3</sup>பி = also

வி<sup>3</sup>கா<sup>3</sup>ரா<sup>3</sup>ந் = transformations

ச = also

கு<sup>3</sup>ண<sup>3</sup>ந் = the three modes of nature

ச = also

ஏ<sup>3</sup>வ = certainly

வி<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup> = know

ப்<sup>3</sup>ர<sup>3</sup>க்<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>தி = material nature

ஸ<sup>3</sup>ம<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>4</sup>வா<sup>3</sup>ந் = produced of.

கா<sup>3</sup>ர்<sup>3</sup>ய = of effect

கா<sup>3</sup>ரா<sup>3</sup>ண = and cause

க<sup>3</sup>ர்<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>வே = in the matter of creation

ஹே<sup>3</sup>து: = the instrument

ப்<sup>3</sup>ர<sup>3</sup>க்<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>தி: = material nature

உ<sup>3</sup>ச<sup>3</sup>ய<sup>3</sup>தே = is said to be

பு<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷ: = the living entity

ஸ<sup>3</sup>ுக<sup>2</sup> = of happiness

து: <sup>3</sup>கா<sup>2</sup>நா<sup>3</sup>ம் = and distress

போ<sup>4</sup>க்<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>வே = in enjoyment

ஹே<sup>3</sup>து: = the instrument

உ<sup>3</sup>ச<sup>3</sup>ய<sup>3</sup>தே = is said to be.

பு<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷ: = the living entity

ப்<sup>3</sup>ர<sup>3</sup>க்<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>3</sup>ஸ்த: <sup>2</sup> = being situated in the material energy

ஹி = certainly

பு<sup>4</sup>ங்க<sup>3</sup>தே = enjoys

ப<sup>3</sup>ர<sup>3</sup>க<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>3</sup>ஜா<sup>3</sup>ந் = produced by the material nature

கு<sup>3</sup>ண<sup>3</sup>ந் = the modes of nature

க<sup>3</sup>ர<sup>3</sup>ண<sup>3</sup>ம் = the cause

கு<sup>3</sup>ண<sup>3</sup>ஸ<sup>3</sup>ங்க<sup>3</sup>:<sup>3</sup> = the association with the modes of nature

அ<sup>3</sup>ஸ<sup>3</sup>ய = of the living entity

ஸ<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ஸ<sup>3</sup>த் = in good and bad

யோ<sup>3</sup>நி = species of life

ஜ<sup>3</sup>ந<sup>3</sup>ம<sup>3</sup>ஸு = in births.

உ<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ர<sup>3</sup>ஷ<sup>3</sup>டா = overseer

அ<sup>3</sup>நு<sup>3</sup>ம<sup>3</sup>ந<sup>3</sup>தா = permitter

ச = also

பு<sup>4</sup>ர<sup>3</sup>தா = master

போ<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>தா = supreme enjoyer

ம<sup>3</sup>ஹே<sup>3</sup>ஸ<sup>3</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>ர: = the Supreme Lord

ப<sup>3</sup>ர<sup>3</sup>மா<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ம = the Supersoul

இ<sup>3</sup>தி = also

ச = and

அ<sup>3</sup>பி = indeed

உ<sup>3</sup>க<sup>3</sup>த: = is said

தே<sup>3</sup>ஹே = in the body

அ<sup>3</sup>ஸ<sup>3</sup>மி<sup>3</sup>ந் = this

பு<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷ: = enjoyer

ப<sup>3</sup>ர: = transcendental.

ய: = anyone who

ஏ<sup>3</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>ம் = thus

வே<sup>3</sup>த்தி = understands

பு<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷ<sup>3</sup>ம் = the living entity

ப<sup>3</sup>ர<sup>3</sup>க<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>3</sup>ம் = material nature

ச = and

கு<sup>3</sup>ண<sup>3</sup>: = the modes of material nature

ஸஹ = with

ஸர்வதா<sup>2</sup> = in all ways

வர்தமாந: = being situated

அபி = in spite of

ந = never

ஸ: = he

பூ<sup>4</sup>ய: = again

அபி<sup>4</sup>ஜாயதே = takes his birth.

த்<sup>4</sup>யாநேந = by meditation

ஆத்மநி = within the self

பஸ்யந்தி = see

கேசித் = some

ஆத்மாநம் = the Supersoul

ஆத்மநா = by the mind

அந்யே = others

ஸாங்க்<sup>2</sup>யேந = of philosophical discussion

யோகே<sup>3</sup>ந = by the yoga system

கர்மயோகே<sup>3</sup>ண = by activities without fruitive desire

ச = also

அபரே = others.

அந்யே = others

து = but

ஏவம் = thus

அஜாநந்த: = without spiritual knowledge

ஸ்ருத்வா = by hearing

அந்யேப<sup>4</sup>ய: = from others

உபாஸதே = begin to worship

தே = they

அபி = also

ச = and

அதிதரந்தி = transcend

ஏவ = certainly



ம்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்யம் = the path of death  
 ஸ்ருதிபராயண: = inclined to the process of hearing.  
 யாவத் = whatever  
 ஸஞ்ஜாயதே = comes into being  
 கிஞ்சித் = anything  
 ஸத்த்வம் = existence  
 ஸ்தா<sup>2</sup>வர = not moving  
 ஜங்க<sup>3</sup>மம் = moving  
 க்ஷேத்ர = of the body  
 க்ஷேத்ரஜ்ஞ = and the knower of the body  
 ஸம்யோகா<sup>3</sup>த் = by the union between  
 தத்<sup>3</sup>வித்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup> = you must know it  
 ப<sup>4</sup>ரதர்ஷப<sup>4</sup> = O chief of the Bharatas.  
 ஸமம் = equally  
 ஸர்வேஷு = in all  
 பூ<sup>4</sup>தேஷு = living entities  
 திஷ்ட<sup>2</sup>ந்தம் = residing  
 பரமேஸ்வரம் = the Supersoul  
 விநஸ்யத்ஸு = in the destructible  
 அவிநஸ்யந்தம் = not destroyed  
 ய: = anyone who  
 பஸ்யதி = sees  
 ஸ: = he  
 பஸ்யதி = actually sees.  
 ஸமம் = equally  
 பஸ்யந் = seeing  
 ஹி = certainly  
 ஸர்வத்ர = everywhere  
 ஸமவஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>தம் = equally situated  
 ஈஸ்வரம் = the Supersoul  
 ந = does not  
 ஹிநஸ்தி = degrade

ஆத்மநா = by the mind  
 ஆத்மாநம் = the soul  
 தத: = then  
 யாதி = reaches  
 பராம் = the transcendental  
 க<sup>3</sup>திம் = destination.  
 ப்ரக்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்யா = by material nature  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 ச = also  
 கர்மாணி = activities  
 க்ரியமா<sup>3</sup>நி = being performed  
 ஸர்வஸ: = in all respects  
 ய: = anyone who  
 பஸ்யதி = sees  
 ததா<sup>2</sup> = also  
 ஆத்மாநம் = himself  
 அகர்தாரம் = the nondoer  
 ஸ: = he  
 பஸ்யதி = sees perfectly.  
 யதா<sup>3</sup> = when  
 பூ<sup>4</sup>த = of living entities  
 ப்ரு<sup>2</sup>த<sup>2</sup>க<sup>3</sup>பா<sup>4</sup>வம் = separated identities  
 ஏகஸ்த<sup>2</sup>ம் = situated in one  
 அநுபஸ்யதி = one tries to see through authority  
 தத: ஏவ = thereafter  
 ச = also  
 விஸ்தாரம் = the expansion  
 ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்ம = the Absolute  
 ஸம்பத<sup>3</sup>யதே = he attains  
 ததா<sup>3</sup> = at that time.  
 அநாதி<sup>3</sup>த்வாத் = due to eternity  
 நிர்<sup>3</sup>க<sup>3</sup>ணத்வாத் = due to being transcendental

பரம = beyond material nature  
 ஆத்மா = spirit  
 அயம் = this  
 அப்யய: = inexhaustible  
 ஸரீரஸ்த:² = dwelling in the body  
 அபி = though  
 கௌந்தேய = O son of Kunti  
 ந கரோதி = never does anything  
 ந விப்யதே = nor is he entangled.  
 யதா² = as  
 ஸர்வக³தம் = all-pervading  
 ஸௌக்ஷ்மயாத் = due to being subtle  
 ஆகாஸம் = the sky  
 ந = never  
 உபலிப்யதே = mixes  
 ஸர்வத்ர = everywhere  
 அவஸ்தி²த: = situated  
 தே³ஹே = in the body  
 ததா² = so  
 ஆத்மா = the self  
 ந = never  
 உபலிப்யதே = mixes.  
 யதா² = as  
 ப்ரகாஸயதி = illuminates  
 ஏக: = one  
 க்ரு³த்ஸநம் = the whole  
 லோகம் = universe  
 இமம் = this  
 ரவி: = sun  
 க்ஷேத்ரம் = this body  
 க்ஷேத்ரீ = the soul  
 ததா² = similarly

க்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்ஸநம் = all

ப்ரகாஸயதி = illuminates

பா<sup>4</sup>ரத = O son of Bharata.

கேதர = of the body

கேதரஜ்ஞயோ: = of the proprietor of the body

ஏவம் = thus

அந்தரம் = the difference

ஜ்ஞாநசக்ஷுஷா = by the vision of knowledge

பூ<sup>4</sup>த = of the living entity

ப்ரக்ரு<sup>3</sup>தி = from material nature

மோக்ஷம் = the liberation

ச = also

யே = those who

விது:<sup>3</sup> = know

யாந்தி = approach

தே = they

பரம் = the Supreme.

End of 13.35

---

ஸ்ரீப<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>வாநுவாச = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

பரம் = transcendental

பூ<sup>4</sup>ய: = again

ப்ரவக்ஷயாமி = I shall speak

ஜ்ஞாநாநாம் = of all knowledge

ஜ்ஞாநம் = knowledge

உத்தமம் = the supreme

யத் = which

ஜ்ஞாத்வா = knowing

முநய: = the sages

ஸர்வே = all

பரம் = transcendental

எ<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup>ம் = perfection  
 இ<sup>3</sup>த: = from this world  
 க<sup>3</sup>தா: = attained.  
 இ<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ம் = this  
 ஜ்ஞாநம் = knowledge  
 உபாஸ்ரித்ய = taking shelter of  
 மம = My  
 ஸாத<sup>4</sup>ர்மயம் = same nature  
 ஆக<sup>3</sup>த: = having attained  
 ஸர்கே<sup>3</sup>஽பி = even in the creation  
 ந = never  
 உபஜாயந்தே = are born  
 ப்ரலயே = in the annihilation  
 ந = nor  
 வ்யத<sup>2</sup>ந்தி = are disturbed  
 ச = also.  
 மம = My  
 யோநி: = source of birth  
 மஹத் = the total material existence  
 ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்ம = supreme  
 தஸ்மிந் = in that  
 க<sup>3</sup>ர்ப<sup>4</sup>ம் = pregnancy  
 த<sup>3</sup>தா<sup>4</sup>மி = create  
 அஹம் = I  
 ஸம்ப<sup>4</sup>வ: = the possibility  
 ஸர்வபூ<sup>4</sup>தாநாம் = of all living entities  
 தத: = thereafter  
 ப<sup>4</sup>வதி = becomes  
 பா<sup>4</sup>ரத = O son of Bharata.  
 ஸர்வயோநிஷு = in all species of life  
 கௌந்தேய = O son of Kunti  
 மூர்தய: = forms

ஸம்ப<sup>4</sup>வந்தி = they appear

ய: = which

தாஸாம் = of all of them

ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்ம = the supreme

மஹத்<sup>3</sup>யோநி: = source of birth in the material substance

அஹம் = I

பீ<sup>3</sup>ஜப்ரத: <sup>3</sup> = the seed-giving

பிதா = father.

ஸத்த்வம் = the mode of goodness

ரஜ: = the mode of passion

தம: = the mode of ignorance

இதி = thus

கு<sup>3</sup>ண: = the qualities

ப்ரக்ரு<sup>3</sup>தி = material nature

ஸம்ப<sup>4</sup>வா: = produced of

நிப<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>4</sup>நந்தி = do condition

மஹாபா<sup>3</sup>ஹோ = O mighty-armed one

தே<sup>3</sup>ஹே = in this body

தே<sup>3</sup>ஹீநம் = the living entity

அவ்யயம் = eternal.

தத்ர = there

ஸத்த்வம் = the mode of goodness

நிர்மலத்வாத் = being purest in the material world

ப்ரகாஸகம் = illuminating

அநாமயம் = without any sinful reaction

ஸுக<sup>2</sup> = with happiness

ஸங்கே<sup>3</sup>ந = by association

ப<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>4</sup>நாதி = conditions

ஜ்ஞாந = with knowledge

ஸங்கே<sup>3</sup>ந = by association

ச = also

அநக<sup>4</sup> = O sinless one.

ரஜ: = the mode of passion

ராகா<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>மக<sup>3</sup>ம் = born of desire or lust

வி<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup> = know

த்ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷ்<sup>3</sup>ண<sup>3</sup> = with hankering

ஸங்க<sup>3</sup> = association

ஸமு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>4</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>ம் = produced of

த<sup>3</sup>த் = that

நி<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>நா<sup>4</sup>தி = binds

கௌ<sup>3</sup>ந்தே<sup>3</sup>ய = O son of Kunti

கர்மஸங்க<sup>3</sup>ே<sup>3</sup>ந = by association with fruitive activity

தே<sup>3</sup>ஹி<sup>3</sup>ந<sup>3</sup>ம் = the embodied.

தம: = the mode of ignorance

து = but

அஜ்ஞா<sup>3</sup>நஜ<sup>3</sup>ம் = produced of ignorance

வி<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup> = know

மோ<sup>3</sup>ஹ<sup>3</sup>ந<sup>3</sup>ம் = the delusion

ஸர்வ<sup>3</sup>தே<sup>3</sup>ஹி<sup>3</sup>நா<sup>3</sup>ம் = of all embodied beings

ப்ர<sup>3</sup>மா<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup> = with madness

அ<sup>3</sup>ல<sup>3</sup>ஸ<sup>3</sup>ய = indolence

நி<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>3</sup>ரா<sup>3</sup>பி:<sup>4</sup> = and sleep

த<sup>3</sup>த் = that

நி<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>நா<sup>4</sup>தி = binds

பா<sup>4</sup>ர<sup>3</sup>த = O son of Bharata.

ஸ<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>ம் = the mode of goodness

ஸு<sup>3</sup>கே<sup>2</sup> = in happiness

ஸ<sup>3</sup>ஞ்<sup>3</sup>ஜ<sup>3</sup>ய<sup>3</sup>தி = binds

ரஜ: = the mode of passion

கர்மா<sup>3</sup>ணி = in fruitive activity

பா<sup>4</sup>ர<sup>3</sup>த = O son of Bharata

ஜ்ஞா<sup>3</sup>ந<sup>3</sup>ம் = knowledge

ஆ<sup>3</sup>வ்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்ய = covering

து = but

தம: = the mode of ignorance  
 ப்ரமாதே<sup>3</sup> = in madness  
 ஸஞ்ஜயதி = binds  
 உத = it is said.  
 ரஜ: = the mode of passion  
 தம: = the mode of ignorance  
 ச = also  
 அபி<sup>4</sup>பூ<sup>4</sup>ய = surpassing  
 ஸத்த்வம் = the mode of goodness  
 ப<sup>4</sup>வதி = becomes prominent  
 பா<sup>4</sup>ரத = O son of Bharata  
 ரஜ: = the mode of passion  
 ஸத்த்வம் = the mode of goodness  
 தம: = the mode of ignorance  
 ச = also  
 ஏவ = like that  
 தம: = the mode of ignorance  
 ஸத்த்வம் = the mode of goodness  
 ரஜ: = the mode of passion  
 ததா<sup>2</sup> = thus.  
 ஸர்வத்<sup>3</sup>வாரேஷு = in all the gates  
 தே<sup>3</sup>ஹே<sup>3</sup>ஸமிந் = in this body  
 ப்ரகாஸ: = the quality of illumination  
 உபஜாயதே = develops  
 ஜ்ஞாநம் = knowledge  
 யதா<sup>3</sup> = when  
 ததா<sup>3</sup> = at that time  
 வித்<sup>3</sup>யாத் = know  
 விவ்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>ம் = increased  
 ஸத்த்வம் = the mode of goodness  
 இதுத = thus it is said.  
 லோப: <sup>4</sup> = greed



ப்ரவ்ரு'த்தி: = activity  
 ஆரம்ப<sup>4</sup> = endeavor  
 கர்மணம் = in activities  
 அஸ்ம: = uncontrollable  
 ஸ்ப்ரு'ஹா = desire  
 ரஜஸி = of the mode of passion  
 ஏதாநி = all these  
 ஜாயந்தே = develop  
 விவ்ரு'த்<sup>3</sup>தே<sup>4</sup> = when there is an excess  
 ப<sup>4</sup>ரதர்ஷப<sup>4</sup> = O chief of the descendants of Bharata.  
 அப்ரகாஸ: = darkness  
 அப்ரவ்ரு'த்தி: = inactivity  
 ச = and  
 ப்ரமாத: <sup>3</sup> = madness  
 மோஹ: = illusion  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 ச = also  
 தமஸி = the mode of ignorance  
 ஏதாநி = these  
 ஜாயந்தே = are manifested  
 விவ்ரு'த்<sup>3</sup>தே<sup>4</sup> = when developed  
 குருநந்த<sup>3</sup>ந = O son of Kuru.  
 யதா<sup>3</sup> = when  
 ஸத்தவே = the mode of goodness  
 ப்ரவ்ரு'த்<sup>3</sup>தே<sup>4</sup> = developed  
 து = but  
 ப்ரலயம் = dissolution  
 யாதி = goes  
 தே<sup>3</sup>ஹப்<sup>4</sup>ரு'த் = the embodied  
 ததா<sup>3</sup> = at that time  
 உத்தமவிதா<sup>3</sup>ம் = of the great sages  
 லோகாந் = the planets

அமலாந் = pure

ப்ரதிபத்<sup>3</sup>யதே = attains.

ரஜஸி = in passion

ப்ரலயம் = dissolution

க<sup>3</sup>த்வா = attaining

கர்மஸங்கி<sup>3</sup>ஷு = in the association of those engaged in fruitive activities

ஜாயதே = takes birth

ததா<sup>2</sup> = similarly

ப்ரலீந: = being dissolved

தமஸி = in ignorance

மூட<sup>4</sup>யோநிஷு = in animal species

ஜாயதே = takes birth.

கர்மண: = of work

ஸுக்ரு<sup>3</sup>தஸ்ய = pious

ஆஹூ: = is said

ஸாத்த்விகம் = in the mode of goodness

நிர்மலம் = purified

ப<sup>2</sup>லம் = the result

ரஜஸ: = of the mode of passion

து = but

ப<sup>2</sup>லம் = the result

து: <sup>3</sup>க<sup>2</sup>ம் = misery

அஜ்ஞாநம் = nonsense

தமஸ: = of the mode of ignorance

ப<sup>2</sup>லம் = the result.

ஸத்த்வாத் = from the mode of goodness

ஸஞ்ஜாயதே = develops

ஜ்ஞாநம் = knowledge

ரஜஸ: = from the mode of passion

லோப: <sup>4</sup> = greed

ஏவ = certainly

ச = also

ப்ரமாத<sup>3</sup> = madness  
 மோஹௌ = and illusion  
 தமஸ: = from the mode of ignorance  
 ப<sup>4</sup>வத: = develop  
 அஜ்ஞாநம் = nonsense  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 ச = also.  
 ஊர்த்<sup>4</sup>வம் = upwards  
 க<sup>3</sup>ச்ச<sup>2</sup>ந்தி = go  
 ஸத்த்வஸ்தா:<sup>2</sup> = those situated in the mode of goodness  
 மத்<sup>4</sup>யே = in the middle  
 திஷ்ட<sup>2</sup>ந்தி = dwell  
 ராஜஸா: = those situated in the mode of passion  
 ஜக<sup>4</sup>ந்ய = of abominable  
 கு<sup>3</sup>ண = quality  
 வரு<sup>3</sup>த்திஸ்தா:<sup>2</sup> = whose occupation  
 அத:<sup>4</sup> = down  
 க<sup>3</sup>ச்ச<sup>2</sup>ந்தி = go  
 தாமஸா: = persons in the mode of ignorance.  
 ந = no  
 அந்யம் = other  
 கு<sup>3</sup>ணைப்<sup>4</sup>ய: = than the qualities  
 கர்தாரம் = performer  
 யதா<sup>3</sup> = when  
 த்<sup>3</sup>ரஷ்டா = a seer  
 அநுபஸ்யதி = sees properly  
 கு<sup>3</sup>ணைப்<sup>4</sup>ய: = to the modes of nature  
 ச = and  
 பரம் = transcendental  
 வேத்தி = knows  
 மத்<sup>3</sup>பா<sup>4</sup>வம் = to My spiritual nature  
 ஸ: = he

அதி<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>ச்ச<sup>2</sup>தி = is promoted.

கு<sup>3</sup>ணந் = qualities

ஏதாந் = all these

அதீ<sup>4</sup>தய = transcending

த<sup>3</sup>ரீந் = three

தே<sup>3</sup>ஹீ = the embodied

தே<sup>3</sup>ஹ = the body

ஸமு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>4</sup>வாந் = produced of

ஜந்ம = of birth

ம்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்ய = death

ஜரா = and old age

து<sup>3</sup>:<sup>3</sup>கை:<sup>2</sup> = the distresses

விமு<sup>3</sup>க்த: = being freed from

அம்ரு<sup>3</sup>தம் = nectar

அஸ்நு<sup>3</sup>தே = he enjoys.

அர்ஜு<sup>3</sup>ந உவா<sup>3</sup>ச = Arjuna said

கை: = by which

லிங்<sup>3</sup>கை:<sup>3</sup> = symptoms

த<sup>3</sup>ரீந் = three

கு<sup>3</sup>ணந் = qualities

ஏதாந் = all these

அதீ<sup>4</sup>த: = having transcended

ப<sup>4</sup>வதி = is

ப்ர<sup>4</sup>போ<sup>4</sup> = O my Lord

கிம் = what

ஆசார: = behavior

கத<sup>2</sup>ம் = how

ச = also

ஏதாந் = these

த<sup>3</sup>ரீந் = three

கு<sup>3</sup>ணந் = qualities

அதி<sup>4</sup>வர<sup>3</sup>ததே = transcends.

பூ<sup>4</sup>ப<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>வாநுவாச = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

ப்ரகாஸம் = illumination

ச = and

ப்ரவ்ரு<sup>1</sup>த்திம் = attachment

ச = and

மோஹம் = illusion

ஏவ ச = also

பாண்ட<sup>3</sup>வ = O son of Pandu

ந த்<sup>3</sup>வேஷ்டி = does not hate

ஸம்ப்ரவ்ரு<sup>1</sup>த்தாநி = although developed

ந நிவ்ரு<sup>1</sup>த்தாநி = nor stopping development

காங்க்ஷதி = desires

உதா<sup>3</sup>ஸீநவத் = as if neutral

ஆஸீந: = situated

கு<sup>3</sup>ண: = by the qualities

ய: = one who

ந = never

விசால்யதே = is agitated

கு<sup>3</sup>ண: = the qualities

வர்தந்தே = are acting

இத்யேவம் = knowing thus

ய: = one who

அவதிஷ்ட<sup>2</sup>தி = remains

ந = never

இங்க<sup>3</sup>தே = flickers

ஸம = equal

து:<sup>3</sup>க<sup>2</sup> = in distress

ஸுக:<sup>2</sup> = and happiness

ஸ்வஸ்த:<sup>2</sup> = being situated in himself

ஸம = equally

லோஷ்ட = a lump of earth

அஸம் = stone

காஞ்சந: = gold  
 துல்ய = equally disposed  
 ப்ரிய = to the dear  
 அப்ரிய: = and the undesirable  
 தீ<sup>4</sup>ர: = steady  
 துல்ய = equal  
 நிந்தா<sup>3</sup> = in defamation  
 ஆத்மஸம்ஸ்துதி: = and praise of himself  
 மாந = in honor  
 அபமாநயோ: = and dishonor  
 துல்ய: = equal  
 துல்ய: = equal  
 மித்ர = of friends  
 அரி = and enemies  
 பகூயோ: = to the parties  
 ஸர்வ = of all  
 ஆரம்ப<sup>4</sup> = endeavors  
 பரித்யாகீ<sup>3</sup> = renouncer  
 கு<sup>3</sup>ணாதீத: = transcendental to the material modes of nature  
 ஸ: = he  
 உச்யதே = is said to be.  
 மாம் = unto Me  
 ச = also  
 ய: = a person who  
 அவ்யபி<sup>4</sup>சாரேண = without fail  
 ப<sup>4</sup>க்தியோகே<sup>3</sup>ந = by devotional service  
 ஸேவதே = renders service  
 ஸ: = he  
 கு<sup>3</sup>ணந = the modes of material nature  
 ஸமதித்ய = transcending  
 ஏதாந் = all these  
 ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்மபு<sup>4</sup>யாய = elevated to the Brahman platform

கல்பதே = becomes.

ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்மண: = of the impersonal brahmajyoti

ஹி = certainly

ப்<sup>2</sup>ரதிஷ்டா<sup>2</sup> = the rest

அஹம் = I am

அம்ரு<sup>2</sup>தஸ்ய = of the immortal

அவ்யயஸ்ய = of the imperishable

ச = also

ஸாஸ்வதஸ்ய = of the eternal

ச = and

த<sup>4</sup>ர்மஸ்ய = of the constitutional position

ஸுக<sup>2</sup>ஸ்ய = of happiness

ஐகாந்திகஸ்ய = ultimate

ச = also.

End of 14.27

---

ஸ்ரீப<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>வாநுவாச = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

ஊர்த்<sup>4</sup>வமுலம் = with roots above

அத: <sup>4</sup> = downwards

ஸாக<sup>2</sup>ம் = branches

அஸ்வத்த<sup>2</sup>ம் = a banyan tree

ப்<sup>2</sup>ராஹு: = is said

அவ்யயம் = eternal

ச<sup>2</sup>ந்தா<sup>3</sup>ம்ஸி = the Vedic hymns

யஸ்ய = of which

பர்ணாநி = the leaves

ய: = anyone who

தம் = that

வேத<sup>3</sup> = knows

ஸ: = he

வேத<sup>3</sup>வித் = the knower of the Vedas.

அத:<sup>4</sup> = downward

ச = and

ஊர்த<sup>4</sup>வம் = upward

ப்ரஸ்ரு<sup>3</sup>தா: = extended

தஸ்ய = its

ஸாகா:<sup>2</sup> = branches

கு<sup>3</sup>ண = by the modes of material nature

ப்ரவ்ரு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>தா:<sup>4</sup> = developed

விஷய = sense objects

ப்ரவாலா: = twigs

அத:<sup>4</sup> = downward

ச = and

மூலாநி = roots

அநுஸந்ததாநி = extended

கர்ம = to work

அநுப<sup>3</sup>ந்த<sup>4</sup>நி = bound

மநுஷ்யலோகே = in the world of human society.

ந = not

ரூபம் = the form

அஸ்ய = of this tree

இஹ = in this world

ததா<sup>2</sup> = also

உபலப<sup>4</sup>யதே = can be perceived

ந = never

அந்த: = end

ந = never

ச = also

ஆதி:<sup>3</sup> = beginning

ந = never

ச = also

ஸம்ப்ரதிஷ்டா<sup>2</sup> = the foundation

அஸ்வத்த<sup>2</sup>ம் = banyan tree



ஏநம் = this

ஸுவிரு<sup>4</sup> = strongly

மூலம் = rooted

அஸங்க<sup>3</sup>ஸஸ்த்ரேண = by the weapon of detachment

த்<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>4</sup>டே<sup>4</sup>ந = strong

சு<sup>2</sup>த்த்வ = cutting

தத: = thereafter

பத<sup>3</sup>ம் = situation

தத் = that

பரிமார்<sup>3</sup>கி<sup>3</sup>தவ்யம் = has to be searched out

யஸ்மிந் = where

க<sup>3</sup>தா: = going

ந = never

நிவர்தந்தி = they come back

பூ<sup>4</sup>ய: = again

தம் = to Him

ஏவ = certainly

ச = also

ஆத்<sup>3</sup>யம் = original

புருஷம் = the Personality of Godhead

ப்ரபத்<sup>3</sup>யே = surrender

யத: = from whom

ப்ரவ்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்தி: = the beginning

ப்ரஸ்ரு<sup>3</sup>தா = extended

புராணீ = very old.

நி: = without

மாந = false prestige

மோஹ: = and illusion

ஜித = having conquered

ஸங்க<sup>3</sup> = of association

தோ<sup>3</sup>ஷா: = the faults

அத்<sup>4</sup>யாத்ம = in spiritual knowledge

நித்யா: = in eternity  
 விநிவ்ருத்த = disassociated  
 காமா: = from lust  
 த்<sup>3</sup>வந்த்<sup>3</sup>வை: = from the dualities  
 விமுக்த: = liberated  
 ஸுக<sup>2</sup>து: <sup>3</sup>க<sup>2</sup> = happiness and distress  
 ஸம்ஜ்ஞை: = named  
 க<sup>3</sup>ச்ச<sup>2</sup>ந்தி = attain  
 அமூடா: <sup>4</sup> = unbewildered  
 பத<sup>3</sup>ம் = situation  
 அவ்யயம் = eternal  
 தத் = that.  
 ந = not  
 தத் = that  
 பா<sup>4</sup>ஸயதே = illuminates  
 ஸூர்ய: = the sun  
 ந = nor  
 ஸாங்க: = the moon  
 ந = nor  
 பாவக: = fire, electricity  
 யத் = where  
 க<sup>3</sup>த்வா = going  
 ந = never  
 நிவர்தந்தே = they come back  
 தத்<sup>3</sup>தா<sup>4</sup>ம = that abode  
 பரமம் = supreme  
 மம = My.  
 மம = My  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 அம்ஸ: = fragmental particle  
 ஜீவலோகே = in the world of conditional life  
 ஜீவபூ<sup>4</sup>த: = the conditioned living entity

ஸநாதந: = eternal  
 மந: = with the mind  
 ஷஷ்டா<sup>2</sup>ணி = the six  
 இந்த<sup>3</sup>ரியாணி = senses  
 ப்ரக்ரு<sup>3</sup>தி = in material nature  
 ஸ்தா<sup>2</sup>நி = situated  
 கர்ஷதி = is struggling hard.  
 ஸரீரம் = the body  
 யத் = as  
 அவாப்நோதி = gets  
 யத் = as  
 சாபி = also  
 உத்க்ராமதி = gives up  
 ஈஸ்வர: = the lord of the body  
 க்<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>ஹீத்வா = taking  
 ஏதாநி = all these  
 ஸம்யாதி = goes away  
 வாயு: = the air  
 க<sup>3</sup>ந்தா<sup>4</sup>ந் = smells  
 இவ = like  
 அஸயாத் = from their source.  
 ஸ்ரோத்ரம் = ears  
 சக்ஷு: = eyes  
 ஸ்பர்ஸநம் = touch  
 ச = also  
 ரஸநம் = tongue  
 க்<sup>4</sup>ராணம் = smelling power  
 ஏவ = also  
 ச = and  
 அதி<sup>4</sup>ஷ்டா<sup>2</sup>ய = being situated in  
 மந: = mind  
 ச = also

அயம் = he

விஷயாந் = sense objects

உபஸேவதே = enjoys.

உத்க்ராமந்தம் = quitting the body

ஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>தம் = situated in the body

வாபி = either

பு<sup>4</sup>ஞ்ஜாநம் = enjoying

வா = or

கு<sup>3</sup>ணூந்விதம் = under the spell of the modes of material nature

விமூடா:<sup>4</sup> = foolish persons

ந = never

அநுபர்யந்தி = can see

பர்யந்தி = can see

ஜ்ஞாநசக்ஷுஷை: = those who have the eyes of knowledge.

யதந்த: = endeavoring

யோகி<sup>3</sup>ந: = transcendentalists

ச = also

ஏநம் = this

பர்யந்தி = can see

ஆத்மநி = in the self

அவஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>தம் = situated

யதந்த: = endeavoring

அபி = although

அக்ரு<sup>7</sup>தாத்மாந: = those without self-realization

ந = do not

ஏநம் = this

பர்யந்தி = see

அசேதஸ: = having undeveloped minds.

யத் = that which

ஆதி<sup>3</sup>த்யக<sup>3</sup>தம் = in the sunshine

தேஜ: = splendor

ஜக<sup>3</sup>த் = the whole world

பா<sup>4</sup>ஸயதே = illuminates

அகி<sup>2</sup>லம் = entirely

யத் = that which

சந்த<sup>3</sup>ரமஸி = in the moon

யத் = that which

ச = also

அக்<sup>3</sup>நௌ = in fire

தத் = that

தேஜ: = splendor

வித்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup> = understand

மாமகம் = from Me.

கா<sup>3</sup>ம் = the planets

ஆவிஸ்ய = entering

ச = also

பூ<sup>4</sup>தாநீ = the living entities

தா<sup>4</sup>ரயாமி = sustain

அஹம் = I

ஓஜஸா = by My energy

புஷ்ணாமி = am nourishing

ச = and

ஓளஷதீ:4 = vegetables

ஸர்வா: = all

ஸோம: = the moon

பூ<sup>4</sup>த்வா = becoming

ரஸாத்மக: = supplying the juice.

அஹம் = I

வைஸ்வாநர: = My plenary portion as the digesting fire

பூ<sup>4</sup>த்வா = becoming

ப்ராணிநாம் = of all living entities

தே<sup>3</sup>ஹம் = in the bodies

ஆஸ்ரித: = situated

ப்ராண = the outgoing air

அபாந = the down-going air  
 ஸமாயுக்த: = keeping in balance  
 பசாமி = I digest  
 அந்நம் = foodstuff  
 சதுர்வித<sup>4</sup>ம் = the four kinds.  
 ஸர்வஸ்ய = of all living beings  
 ச = and  
 அஹம் = I  
 ஹ்ரு<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>3</sup> = in the heart  
 ஸந்நிவிஷ்ட: = situated  
 மத்த: = from Me  
 ஸ்ம்ரு<sup>3</sup>தி: = remembrance  
 ஜ்ஞாநம் = knowledge  
 அபோஹநம் = forgetfulness  
 ச = and  
 வேதை:<sup>3</sup> = by the Vedas  
 ச = also  
 ஸர்வை: = all  
 அஹம் = I am  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 வேத்<sup>3</sup>ய: = knowable  
 வேதா<sup>3</sup>ந்தக்ரு<sup>3</sup>த் = the compiler of the Vedanta  
 வேத்<sup>3</sup>வித் = the knower of the Vedas  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 ச = and  
 அஹம் = I.  
 த்<sup>3</sup>வௌ = two  
 இமௌ = these  
 புருஷௌ = living entities  
 லோகே = in the world  
 கூர: = fallible  
 ச = and

அக்ஷர: = infallible  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 ச = and  
 க்ஷர: = fallible  
 ஸர்வாணி = all  
 பூ<sup>4</sup>தாநீ = living entities  
 கூடஸ்த:² = in oneness  
 அக்ஷர: = infallible  
 உச்யதே = is said.  
 உத்தம: = the best  
 புருஷ: = personality  
 து = but  
 அந்ய: = another  
 பரம = the supreme  
 ஆத்மா = self  
 இதி = thus  
 உதா<sup>3</sup>ஹ்ரு<sup>3</sup>த: = is said  
 ய: = who  
 லோக = of the universe  
 த்ரயம் = the three divisions  
 ஆவிஸ்ய = entering  
 பி<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>4</sup>ர்தி = is maintaining  
 அவ்யய: = inexhaustible  
 ஈஸ்வர: = the Lord.  
 யஸ்மாத் = because  
 க்ஷரம் = to the fallible  
 அதீத: = transcendental  
 அஹம் = I am  
 அக்ஷராத் = beyond the infallible  
 அபி = also  
 ச = and  
 உத்தம: = the best

அத: = therefore

அஸ்மி = I am

லோகே = in the world

வேதே<sup>3</sup> = in the Vedic literature

ச = and

ப்ரதி<sup>2</sup>த: = celebrated

புருஷோத்தம: = as the Supreme Personality.

ய: = anyone who

மாம் = Me

ஏவம் = thus

அஸம்மூட:<sup>4</sup> = without a doubt

ஜாநாதி = knows

புருஷோத்தமம் = the Supreme Personality of Godhead

ஸ: = he

ஸர்வவித் = the knower of everything

ப<sup>4</sup>ஜதி = renders devotional service

மாம் = unto Me

ஸர்வபா<sup>4</sup>வேந = in all respects

பா<sup>4</sup>ரத = O son of Bharata.

இதி = thus

கு<sup>3</sup>ஹ்யதமம் = the most confidential

ஸாஸ்த்ரம் = revealed scripture

இத<sup>3</sup>ம் = this

உக்தம் = disclosed

மயா = by Me

அநக<sup>4</sup> = O sinless one

ஏதத் = this

பு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>வா = understanding

பு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup>மாந் = intelligent

ஸ்யாத் = one becomes

க்ரு<sup>3</sup>தக்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்ய: = the most perfect in his endeavors

ச = and



பா<sup>4</sup>ரத = O son of Bharata.

End of 15.20

---

பூ<sup>4</sup>ப<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>வா<sup>3</sup>ந<sup>3</sup>வா<sup>3</sup>ச = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

அ<sup>4</sup>ப<sup>4</sup>யம் = fearlessness

ஸ<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>ஸ<sup>3</sup>ம்ஸ<sup>3</sup>ு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ி<sup>4</sup> = purification of one's existence

ஜ்<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>ா<sup>3</sup>ந = in knowledge

யோ<sup>3</sup>க<sup>3</sup> = of linking up

வ்ய<sup>3</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>ஸ<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ி<sup>2</sup> = the situation

தா<sup>3</sup>ந<sup>3</sup>ம் = charity

த<sup>3</sup>ம<sup>3</sup> = controlling the mind

ச = and

ய<sup>3</sup>ஜ்<sup>3</sup> = performance of sacrifice

ச = and

ஸ<sup>3</sup>வா<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>யா<sup>3</sup>ய<sup>3</sup> = study of Vedic literature

த<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>3</sup> = austerity

ஆ<sup>3</sup>ர்<sup>3</sup>ஜ<sup>3</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>ம் = simplicity

அ<sup>3</sup>ஹி<sup>3</sup>ம்ஸா = nonviolence

ஸ<sup>3</sup>த்ய<sup>3</sup>ம் = truthfulness

அ<sup>3</sup>க்<sup>3</sup>ரோ<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup> = freedom from anger

த்யா<sup>3</sup>க<sup>3</sup> = renunciation

ஸா<sup>3</sup>ந<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>3</sup> = tranquillity

அ<sup>3</sup>பை<sup>3</sup>ஸு<sup>3</sup>ந<sup>3</sup>ம் = aversion to fault-finding

த<sup>3</sup>யா = mercy

பூ<sup>4</sup>தே<sup>3</sup>ஷு = towards all living entities

அ<sup>3</sup>லோ<sup>3</sup>லு<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>3</sup>்த<sup>3</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>ம் = freedom from greed

மா<sup>3</sup>ர<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>ம் = gentleness

ஹ்<sup>3</sup>ரீ<sup>3</sup> = modesty

அ<sup>3</sup>சா<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>3</sup>ல<sup>3</sup>ம் = determination

தே<sup>3</sup>ஜ<sup>3</sup> = vigor

கூ<sup>3</sup>மா = forgiveness

த்<sup>4</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>தி: = fortitude  
 செளசம் = cleanliness  
 அத்<sup>3</sup>ரோஹ: = freedom from envy  
 ந = not  
 அதி மாநிதா = expectation of honor  
 ப<sup>4</sup>வந்தி = are  
 ஸம்பத<sup>3</sup>ம் = the qualities  
 தை<sup>3</sup>வீம் = the transcendental nature  
 அபி<sup>4</sup>ஜாதஸ்ய = of one who is born of  
 பா<sup>4</sup>ரத = O son of Bharata.  
 த்<sup>3</sup>ம்ப: <sup>4</sup> = pride  
 த்<sup>3</sup>ர்ப: = arrogance  
 அபி<sup>4</sup>மந: = conceit  
 ச = and  
 க்ரோத: <sup>4</sup> = anger  
 பாருஷ்யம் = harshness  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 ச = and  
 அஜ்ஞாநம் = ignorance  
 ச = and  
 அபி<sup>4</sup>ஜாதஸ்ய = of one who is born of  
 பார்த<sup>2</sup> = O son of Pritha  
 ஸம்பத<sup>3</sup>ம் = the qualities  
 ஆஸூரீம் = the demoniac nature.  
 தை<sup>3</sup>வீ = transcendental  
 ஸம்பத் = assets  
 விமோக்ஷாய = meant for liberation  
 நிப<sup>3</sup>ந்தா<sup>4</sup>ய = for bondage  
 ஆஸூரீ = demoniac qualities  
 மதா = are considered  
 மா = do not  
 ஸாச: = worry

ஸம்பத<sup>3</sup>ம் = assets  
 தை<sup>3</sup>வீம் = transcendental  
 அபி<sup>4</sup>ஜாத: = born of  
 அஸி = you are  
 பாண்ட<sup>3</sup>வ = O son of Pandu.  
 த்<sup>3</sup>வௌ = two  
 பூ<sup>4</sup>தஸர்கௌ<sup>3</sup> = created living beings  
 லோகே = in the world  
 அஸ்மிந் = this  
 தை<sup>3</sup>வ: = godly  
 ஆஸூர: = demoniac  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 ச = and  
 தை<sup>3</sup>வ: = the divine  
 விஸ்தரஸ: = at great length  
 ப்ரோக்த: = said  
 ஆஸூரம் = the demoniac  
 பார்த<sup>2</sup> = O son of Pritha  
 மே = from Me  
 ஸ்ரு<sup>3</sup>ணு = just hear.  
 ப்ரவ்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்திம் = acting properly  
 ச = also  
 நிவ்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்திம் = not acting improperly  
 ச = and  
 ஜநா: = persons  
 ந = never  
 விது:<sup>3</sup> = know  
 ஆஸூர: = of demoniac quality  
 ந = never  
 ஸௌசம் = cleanliness  
 ந = nor  
 அபி = also

ச = and

ஆசார: = behavior

ந = never

ஸத்யம் = truth

தேஷு = in them

வித்<sup>3</sup>யதே = there is.

அஸத்யம் = unreal

அப்ரதிஷ்ட<sup>2</sup>ம் = without foundation

தே = they

ஜக<sup>3</sup>த் = the cosmic manifestation

ஆஹு: = say

அநீஸ்வரம் = with no controller

அபரஸ்பர = without cause

ஸம்பூ<sup>4</sup>தம் = arisen kim

அந்யத் = there is no other cause

காமஹைதுகம் = it is due to lust only.

ஏதாம் = this

த்<sup>3</sup>ருஷ்டிம் = vision

அவஷ்டப்<sup>4</sup>ய = accepting

நஷ்ட = having lost

ஆத்மந: = themselves

அல்பு<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>ய: = the less intelligent

ப்ரப<sup>4</sup>வந்தி = flourish

உக்<sup>3</sup>ரகர்மாண: = engaged in painful activities

க்ஷயாய = for destruction

ஜக<sup>3</sup>த: = of the world

அஹிதா: = unbeneficial.

காமம் = lust

ஆஸ்ரித்ய = taking shelter of

து<sup>3</sup>ஷ்பூரம் = insatiable

த<sup>3</sup>ம்ப<sup>4</sup> = of pride

மந = and false prestige

- மதா<sup>3</sup>ந்விதா: = absorbed in the conceit  
மோஹாத் = by illusion  
க்<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>ஹீத்வா = taking  
அஸத் = nonpermanent  
க்<sup>3</sup>ராஹாந் = things  
ப்ரவர்தந்தே = they flourish  
அஸூசி = to the unclean  
வ்ரதா: = avowed.  
சிந்தாம் = fears and anxieties  
அபரிமேயம் = immeasurable  
ச = and  
ப்ரலயாந்தாம் = unto the point of death  
உபாஸ்ரிதா: = having taken shelter of  
காமோபபோ<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup> = sense gratification  
பரமா: = the highest goal of life  
ஏதாவத் = thus  
இதி = in this way  
நிஸ்சிதா: = having ascertained  
ஆஸாபாஸ = entanglements in a network of hope  
ஸதை: = by hundreds  
ப<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>தா:<sup>4</sup> = being bound  
காம = of lust  
க்ரோத<sup>4</sup> = and anger  
பராயணா: = always situated in the mentality  
ஈஹந்தே = they desire  
காம = lust  
போ<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup> = sense enjoyment  
அர்த<sup>2</sup>ம் = for the purpose of  
அந்யாயேந = illegally  
அர்த<sup>2</sup> = of wealth  
ஸஞ்சயாந் = accumulation.  
இத<sup>3</sup>ம் = this

அ<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ய = today  
 மயா = by me  
 ல<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>ம் = gained  
 இமம் = this  
 ப்ராப<sup>3</sup>ஸ்யே = I shall gain  
 ம<sup>3</sup>நோர<sup>2</sup>த<sup>2</sup>ம் = according to my desires  
 இ<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ம் = this  
 அ<sup>3</sup>ஸ்தி = there is  
 இ<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ம் = this  
 அபி = also  
 மே = mine  
 ப<sup>4</sup>விஷய<sup>3</sup>தி = it will increase in the future  
 பு<sup>3</sup>ந: = again  
 த<sup>4</sup>நம் = wealth  
 அ<sup>3</sup>ஸௌ = that  
 மயா = by me  
 ஹ<sup>3</sup>த: = has been killed  
 ஸ<sup>3</sup>த்ரு: = enemy  
 ஹ<sup>3</sup>நிஷயே = I shall kill  
 ச = also  
 அ<sup>3</sup>பரா<sup>3</sup>ந் = others  
 அபி = certainly  
 ஈ<sup>3</sup>ஸ்வர: = the lord  
 அ<sup>3</sup>ஹம் = I am  
 அ<sup>3</sup>ஹம் = I am  
 போ<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup> = the enjoyer  
 ஸி<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>: = perfect  
 அ<sup>3</sup>ஹம் = I am  
 ப<sup>3</sup>லவா<sup>3</sup>ந் = powerful  
 ஸு<sup>3</sup>க<sup>2</sup> = happy  
 ஆ<sup>4</sup>ய: = wealthy  
 அ<sup>3</sup>பி<sup>4</sup>ஜ<sup>3</sup>நவா<sup>3</sup>ந் = surrounded by aristocratic relatives

|                                       |                                |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| அஸ்மி                                 | = I am                         |
| க:                                    | = who                          |
| அந்ய:                                 | = other                        |
| அஸ்தி                                 | = there is                     |
| ஸத் <sup>3</sup> ரு <sup>3</sup> :    | = like                         |
| மயா                                   | = me                           |
| யக்ஷயே                                | = I shall sacrifice            |
| தா <sup>3</sup> ஸ்யாமி                | = I shall give charity         |
| மோதி <sup>3</sup> ஷ்யே                | = I shall rejoice              |
| இதி                                   | = thus                         |
| அஜ்ஞாந                                | = by ignorance                 |
| விமோஹிதா:                             | = deluded.                     |
| அநேக                                  | = numerous                     |
| சித்த                                 | = by anxieties                 |
| விப் <sup>4</sup> ராந்தா:             | = perplexed                    |
| மோஹ                                   | = of illusions                 |
| ஜால                                   | = by a network                 |
| ஸமாவ்ரு <sup>3</sup> த:               | = surrounded                   |
| ப்ரஸக்தா:                             | = attached                     |
| காமபோ <sup>4</sup> கே <sup>3</sup> ஷு | = to sense gratification       |
| பதந்தி                                | = they glide down              |
| நரகே                                  | = into hell                    |
| அஸுசௌ                                 | = unclean.                     |
| ஆத்மாஸம்ப் <sup>4</sup> விதா:         | = self-complacent              |
| ஸ்தப் <sup>3</sup> த: <sup>4</sup>    | = impudent                     |
| த <sup>4</sup> நமாந                   | = of wealth and false prestige |
| மத <sup>3</sup>                       | = in the delusion              |
| அந்விதா:                              | = absorbed                     |
| யஜந்தே                                | = they perform sacrifice       |
| நாம                                   | = in name only                 |
| யஜ்ஞை:                                | = with sacrifices              |
| தே                                    | = they                         |

த<sup>3</sup>ம்<sup>4</sup>பே<sup>4</sup>ந = out of pride

அவிதி<sup>4</sup>பூர்வகம் = without following any rules and regulations.

அஹங்காரம் = false ego

ப<sup>3</sup>லம் = strength

த<sup>3</sup>ர்பம் = pride

காமம் = lust

க்ரோத<sup>4</sup>ம் = anger

ச = also

ஸம்ஸ்ரிதா: = having taken shelter of

மாம் = Me

ஆத்ம = in their own

பர = and in other

தே<sup>3</sup>ஹேஷு = bodies

ப்ரத்<sup>3</sup>விஷந்த: = blaspheming

அப<sup>4</sup>யஸூயகா: = envious.

தாந் = those

அஹம் = I

த்<sup>3</sup>விஷத: = envious

க்ரூராந் = mischievous

ஸம்ஸாரேஷு = into the ocean of material existence

நராத<sup>4</sup>மாந் = the lowest of mankind

கூழ்பாமி = I put

அஜஸ்ரம் = forever

அஸுபா<sup>4</sup>ந் = inauspicious

ஆஸுரீஷு = demoniac

ஏவ = certainly

யோநிஷு = into the wombs.

ஆஸுரீம் = demoniac

யோநிம் = species

ஆபந்நா: = gaining

மூடா:<sup>4</sup> = the foolish

ஜந்மநி ஜந்மநி = in birth after birth



மாம் = Me

அப்ராப்ய = without achieving

ஏவ = certainly

கௌந்தேய = O son of Kunti

தத: = thereafter

யாந்தி = go

அத<sup>4</sup>மாம் = condemned

க<sup>3</sup>திம் = destination.

த்ரிவித<sup>4</sup>ம் = of three kinds

நரகஸ்ய = of hell

இத<sup>3</sup>ம் = this

த்<sup>3</sup>வாரம் = gate

நாஸநம் = destructive

ஆத்மந: = of the self

காம: = lust

க்ரோத:<sup>4</sup> = anger

ததா<sup>2</sup> = as well as

லோப:<sup>4</sup> = greed

தஸ்மாத் = therefore

ஏதத் = these

த்ரயம் = three

த்யஜேத் = one must give up.

ஏதை: = from these

விமுக்த: = being liberated

கௌந்தேய = O son of Kunti

தமோத்<sup>3</sup>வாரை: = from the gates of ignorance

த்ரிபி:<sup>4</sup> = of three kinds

நர: = a person

ஆசரதி = performs

ஆத்மந: = for the self

ஸ்ரேய: = benediction

தத: = thereafter

யாதி = he goes  
பராம் = to the supreme  
க<sup>3</sup>திம் = destination.  
ய: = anyone who  
ஸாஸ்த்ரவிதி<sup>4</sup>ம் = the regulations of the scriptures  
உத்ஸு<sup>ரு</sup>ஜ்ய = giving up  
வர்ததே = remains  
காமகாரத: = acting whimsically in lust  
ந = never  
ஸ: = he  
ஸித்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup>ம் = perfection  
அவாப்நோதி = achieves  
ந = never  
ஸுக<sup>2</sup>ம் = happiness  
ந = never  
பராம் = the supreme  
க<sup>3</sup>திம் = perfectional stage.  
தஸ்மாத் = therefore  
ஸாஸ்த்ரம் = the scriptures  
ப்ரமாணம் = evidence  
தே = your  
கார்ய = duty  
அகார்ய = and forbidden activities  
வ்யவஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>தௌ = in determining  
ஜ்ஞாத்வா = knowing  
ஸாஸ்த்ர = of scripture  
விதா<sup>4</sup>ந = the regulations  
உக்தம் = as declared  
கர்ம = work  
கர்தும் = do  
இஹ = in this world  
அர்ஹஸி = you should.

End of 16.24

---

அர்ஜுந உவாச = Arjuna said

யே = those who

ஸாஸ்த்ரவிதி<sup>4</sup>ம் = the regulations of scripture

உத்ஸுரு<sup>3</sup>ஜ்ய = giving up

யஜந்தே = worship

ஸ்ரத<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>யா = full faith

அந்விதா: = possessed of

தேஷாம் = of them

நிஷ்டா<sup>2</sup> = the faith

து = but

கா = what

க்ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷ்ண = O KRiShNa

ஸத்த்வம் = in goodness

ஆஹோ = or else

ரஜ: = in passion

தம: = in ignorance.

பூ<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>வாநுவாச = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

த்ரிவிதா<sup>4</sup> = of three kinds

ப<sup>4</sup>வதி = becomes

ஸ்ரத<sup>3</sup>தா<sup>4</sup> = the faith

தே<sup>3</sup>ஹிநாம் = of the embodied

ஸா = that

ஸ்வபா<sup>4</sup>வஜா = according to his mode of material nature

ஸாத்த்விகீ = in the mode of goodness

ராஜஸீ = in the mode of passion

ச = also

ஏவ = certainly

தாமஸீ = in the mode of ignorance

ச = and

இதி = thus

தாம் = that

ஸ்ரு<sup>3</sup>ணு = hear from Me.

ஸத்த்வாநுருபா = according to the existence

ஸர்வஸ்ய = of everyone

ஸ்ரத்<sup>3</sup>தா<sup>4</sup> = faith

ப<sup>4</sup>வதி = becomes

பா<sup>4</sup>ரத = O son of Bharata

ஸ்ரத்<sup>3</sup>தா<sup>4</sup> = faith

மய: = full of

அயம் = this

புருஷ: = living entity

ய: = who

யத் = having which

ஸ்ரத்<sup>3</sup>தா<sup>4</sup> = faith

ஸ: = thus

ஏவ = certainly

ஸ: = he.

யஜந்தே = worship

ஸாத்த்விகா: = those who are in the mode of goodness

தே<sup>3</sup>வாந் = demigods

யக்ஷரக்ஷாம்ஸி = demons

ராஜஸா: = those who are in the mode of passion

ப்ரேதாந் = spirits of the dead

பூ<sup>4</sup>தக<sup>3</sup>ணைந் = ghosts

ச = and

அந்யே = others

யஜந்தே = worship

தாமஸா: = in the mode of ignorance

ஜநா: = people.

அஸாஸ்த்ர = not in the scriptures

விஹிதம் = directed

கோ<sup>4</sup>ரம் = harmful to others

தப்யந்தே = undergo

யே = those who

தப: = austerities

ஜநா: = persons

த<sup>3</sup>ம்ப<sup>4</sup> = with pride

அஹங்கார = and egoism

ஸம்யுக்தா: = engaged

காம = of lust

ராக<sup>3</sup> = and attachment

ப<sup>3</sup>ல = by the force

அந்விதா: = impelled

கர்ஷயந்த: = tormenting

ஸரீரஸ்த<sup>2</sup>ம் = situated within the body

பூ<sup>4</sup>தக்<sup>3</sup>ராமம் = the combination of material elements

அசேதஸ: = having a misled mentality

மாம் = Me

ச = also

ஏவ = certainly

அந்த: = within

ஸரீரஸ்த<sup>2</sup>ம் = situated in the body

தாந் = them

வித்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup> = understand

ஆஸூரநிஸ்சயாந் = demons.

ஆஹார: = eating

து = certainly

அபி = also

ஸர்வஸ்ய = of everyone

த்ரிவித:<sup>4</sup> = of three kinds

ப<sup>4</sup>வதி = there is

ப்ரிய: = dear

யஜ்ஞ: = sacrifice

தப: = austerity  
 ததா<sup>2</sup> = also  
 தா<sup>3</sup>நம் = charity  
 தேஷாம் = of them  
 பே<sup>4</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ம் = the differences  
 இமம் = this  
 ஸ்ரு<sup>3</sup>ணு = hear.  
 ஆயு: = duration of life  
 ஸத்த்வ = existence  
 ப<sup>3</sup>ல = strength  
 ஆரோக்<sup>3</sup>ய = health  
 ஸுக<sup>2</sup> = happiness  
 ப்ரீதி = and satisfaction  
 விவர்த<sup>4</sup>நா: = increasing  
 ரஸ்யா: = juicy  
 ஸ்நிக்<sup>3</sup>தா: <sup>4</sup> = fatty  
 ஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>ரா: = enduring  
 ஹ்ரு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>யா: = pleasing to the heart  
 ஆஹார: = food  
 ஸாத்த்விக = to one in goodness  
 ப்ரியா: = palatable.  
 கடு = bitter  
 ஆம்ல = sour  
 லவண = salty  
 அத்யுஷ்ண = very hot  
 தீக்ஷண = pungent  
 ரூக்ஷ = dry  
 விதா<sup>3</sup>ஹிந: = burning  
 ஆஹார: = food  
 ராஜஸஸ்ய = to one in the mode of passion  
 இஷ்டா: = palatable  
 து: <sup>3</sup>க<sup>2</sup> = distress

ஸோக = misery

ஆமய = disease

ப்ரதா:<sup>3</sup> = causing.

யாதயாமம் = food cooked three hours before being eaten

க<sup>3</sup>தரஸம் = tasteless

பூதி = bad-smelling

பர்யுஷிதம் = decomposed

ச = also

யத் = that which

உச்சி<sup>2</sup>ஷ்டம் = remnants of food eaten by others

அபி = also

ச = and

அமேத்<sup>4</sup>யம் = untouchable

போ<sup>4</sup>ஜநம் = eating

தாமஸ = to one in the mode of darkness

ப்ரியம் = dear.

அப<sup>2</sup>லாகாங்கூதிபி:<sup>4</sup> = by those devoid of desire for result

யஜ்ஞ: = sacrifice

விதி<sup>4</sup>தி<sup>3</sup>ஷ்ட: = according to the direction of scripture

ய: = which

இஜ்யதே = is performed

யஷ்டவ்யம் = must be performed

ஏவ = certainly

இதி = thus

மந: = mind

ஸமாதா<sup>4</sup>ய = fixing

ஸ: = it

ஸாத்த்விக: = in the mode of goodness.

அபி<sup>4</sup>ஸந்தா<sup>4</sup>ய = desiring

து = but

ப<sup>2</sup>லம் = the result

த<sup>3</sup>ம்ப<sup>4</sup> = pride

அர்த<sup>2</sup>ம் = for the sake of

அபி = also

ச = and

ஏவ = certainly

யத் = that which

இஜ்யதே = is performed

ப<sup>4</sup>ரதஸ்ரேஷ்ட<sup>2</sup> = O chief of the Bharatas

தம் = that

யஜ்ஞம் = sacrifice

வித்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup> = know

ராஜஸம் = in the mode of passion.

விதி<sup>4</sup>ஹீநம் = without scriptural direction

அஸ்ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷ்டாந்நம் = without distribution of prasAdam

மந்த்ரஹீநம் = with no chanting of the Vedic hymns

அத<sup>3</sup>க்ஷிணம் = with no remunerations to the priests

ஸ்ரத்<sup>3</sup>தா<sup>4</sup> = faith

விரஹிதம் = without

யஜ்ஞம் = sacrifice

தாமஸம் = in the mode of ignorance

பரிசக்ஷதே = is to be considered.

தே<sup>3</sup>வ = of the Supreme Lord

த்<sup>3</sup>விஜ = the brahmanas

கு<sup>3</sup>ரு = the spiritual master

ப்ரஜ்ஞா = and worshipable personalities

பூஜாநம் = worship

ஸௌசம் = cleanliness

ஆர்ஜவம் = simplicity

ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்மசர்யம் = celibacy

அஹிம்ஸா = nonviolence

ச = also

ஸாரம் = pertaining to the body

தப: = austerity



உச்சயதே = is said to be.

அநுத்<sup>3</sup>வேக<sup>3</sup>கரம் = not agitating

வாக்யம் = words

ஸத்யம் = truthful

ப்ரிய = dear

ஹிதம் = beneficial

ச = also

யத் = which

ஸ்வாத்யாய = of Vedic study

அப்யஸநம் = practice

ச = also

ஏவ = certainly

வாங்க்மயம் = of the voice

தப: = austerity

உச்சயதே = is said to be.

மந:ப்ரஸாத: = satisfaction of the mind

ஸௌம்யத்வம் = being without duplicity towards others

மௌநம் = gravity

ஆத்ம = of the self

விநிக்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ: = control

பா<sup>4</sup>வ = of one's nature

ஸம்ஸூத்<sup>3</sup>தி: = purification

இதி = thus

ஏதத் = this

தப: = austerity

மாநஸம் = of the mind

உச்சயதே = is said to be.

ஸ்ரத்<sup>3</sup>த்யா = with faith

பரயா = transcendental

தப்தம் = executed

தப: = austerity

தத் = that

த்ரிவித<sup>4</sup>ம் = of three kinds

நரை: = by men

அப<sup>2</sup>லாகாங்க்ஷிபி:<sup>4</sup> = who are without desires for fruits

யுக்தை: = engaged

ஸாத்த்விகம் = in the mode of goodness

பரிசுக்ஷதே = is called.

ஸத்த்கார = respect

மாந = honor

பூஜா = and worship

அர்த்த<sup>2</sup>ம் = for the sake of

தப: = austerity

த<sup>3</sup>ம்பே<sup>4</sup>ந = with pride

ச = also

ஏவ = certainly

யத் = which

க்ரியதே = is performed

தத் = that

இஹ = in this world

ப்ரோக்தம் = is said

ராஜஸம் = in the mode of passion

சலம் = flickering

அத்<sup>4</sup>ருவம் = temporary.

மூட<sup>4</sup> = foolish

க்<sup>3</sup>ராஹேண = with endeavor

ஆத்மந: = of one's own self

யத் = which

பீட<sup>3</sup>யா = by torture

க்ரியதே = is performed

தப: = penance

பரஸ்ய = to others

உத்ஸாத<sup>3</sup>நார்த்த<sup>2</sup>ம் = for the sake of causing annihilation

வா = or

தத் = that

தாமஸம் = in the mode of darkness

உதா<sup>3</sup>ஹ்ரு<sup>3</sup>தம் = is said to be.

தா<sup>3</sup>தவ்யம் = worth giving

இதி = thus

யத் = that which

தா<sup>3</sup>நம் = charity

தீ<sup>3</sup>யதே = is given

அநுபகாரிணே = irrespective of return

தே<sup>3</sup>ஸே = in a proper place

காலே = at a proper time

ச = also

பாத்ரே = to a suitable person

ச = and

தத் = that

தா<sup>3</sup>நம் = charity

ஸாத்த்விகம் = in the mode of goodness

ஸம்ரு<sup>3</sup>தம் = is considered.

யத் = that which

து = but

ப்ரத்யுபகாரார்த<sup>2</sup>ம் = for the sake of getting some return

ப<sup>2</sup>லம் = a result

உத்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>3</sup>ஸ்ய = desiring

வா = or

புந: = again

தீ<sup>3</sup>யதே = is given

ச = also

பரிக்ஷிஷ்டம் = grudgingly

தத் = that

தா<sup>3</sup>நம் = charity

ராஜஸம் = in the mode of passion

ஸம்ரு<sup>3</sup>தம் = is understood to be.

அதே<sup>3</sup>ஸ = at an unpurified place  
 காலே = and unpurified time  
 யத் = that which  
 தா<sup>3</sup>நம் = charity  
 அபாத்ரே<sup>4</sup>ய: = to unworthy persons  
 ச = also  
 தீ<sup>3</sup>யதே = is given  
 அஸதக்ரு<sup>3</sup>தம் = without respect  
 அவஜ்ஞாதம் = without proper attention  
 தத் = that  
 தாமஸம் = in the mode of darkness  
 உதா<sup>3</sup>ஹ்ரு<sup>3</sup>தம் = is said to be.  
 ஓ = indication of the Supreme  
 தத் = that  
 ஸத் = eternal  
 இதி = thus  
 நிர்<sup>3</sup>தே<sup>3</sup>ஸ: = indication  
 ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்மண: = of the Supreme  
 த்ரிவித:<sup>4</sup> = threefold  
 ஸ்ம்ரு<sup>3</sup>த: = is considered  
 ப்<sup>3</sup>ராஹ்மண: = the brahmanas  
 தேந = with that  
 வேதா:<sup>3</sup> = the Vedic literature  
 ச = also  
 யஜ்ஞா: = sacrifice  
 ச = also  
 விஹிதா: = used  
 புரா = formerly.  
 தஸ்மாத் = therefore  
 ஓ = beginning with om  
 இதி = thus  
 உதா<sup>3</sup>ஹ்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்ய = indicating

யஜ்ஞ = of sacrifice

தா<sup>3</sup>ந = charity

தப: = and penance

க்ரியா: = performances

ப்ரவர்தந்தே = begin

விதா<sup>4</sup>நோக்த: = according to scriptural regulation

ஸததம் = always

ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்மவாதி<sup>3</sup>நாம் = of the transcendentalists.

தத் = that

இதி = thus

அநப்<sup>4</sup>ஸந்தா<sup>4</sup>ய = without desiring

ப<sup>2</sup>லம் = the fruitive result

யஜ்ஞ = of sacrifice

தப: = and penance

க்ரியா: = activities

தா<sup>3</sup>ந = of charity

க்ரியா: = activities

ச = also

விவிதா:<sup>4</sup> = various

க்ரியந்தே = are done

மோக்ஷகாங்க்ஷிபி:<sup>4</sup> = by those who actually desire liberation.

ஸத்<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>4</sup>வே = in the sense of the nature of the Supreme

ஸாது<sup>4</sup>பா<sup>4</sup>வே = in the sense of the nature of the devotee

ச = also

ஸத் = the word sat

இதி = thus

ஏதத் = this

ப்ரயஜ்யதே = is used

ப்ரஸஸ்தே = in bona fide

கர்மணி = activities

ததா<sup>2</sup> = also

ஸச்ச<sup>2</sup>ப்<sup>3</sup>த:<sup>3</sup> = the sound sat

பார்த<sup>2</sup> = O son of Pritha

யுஜ்யதே = is used

யஜ்ஞே = in sacrifice

தபஸி = in penance

தா<sup>3</sup>நே = in charity

ச = also

ஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>தி: = the situation

ஸத் = the Supreme

இதி = thus

ச = and

உச்யதே = is pronounced

கர்ம = work

ச = also

ஏவ = certainly

தத் = for that

அர்தி<sup>2</sup>யம் = meant

ஸத் = the Supreme

இதி = thus

ஏவ = certainly

அபி<sup>4</sup>தீ<sup>4</sup>யதே = is indicated.

அஸ்ரத்<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>யா = without faith

ஹுதம் = offered in sacrifice

த<sup>3</sup>த்தம் = given

தப: = penance

தப்தம் = executed

க்ரு<sup>3</sup>தம் = performed

ச = also

யத் = that which

அஸத் = false

இதி = thus

உச்யதே = is said to be

பார்த<sup>2</sup> = O son of Pritha

ந = never

ச = also

தத் = that

ப்ரேத்ய = after death

நோ = nor

இஹ = in this life.

End of 17.28

---

அர்ஜுந உவாச = Arjuna said

ஸம்ந்யாஸஸ்ய = of renunciation

மஹாபா<sup>3</sup>ஹோ = O mighty-armed one

தத்த்வம் = the truth

இச்சா<sup>2</sup>மி = I wish

வேதி<sup>3</sup>தும் = to understand

த்யாக<sup>3</sup>ஸ்ய = of renunciation

ச = also

ஹ்ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷீகேஸ = O master of the senses

ப்ரு<sup>2</sup>த<sup>2</sup>க் = differently

கேஸரிநிஸூ<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ந = O killer of the Kesi demon.

ஸ்ரீப<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>வாநுவாச = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

காம்யாநாம் = with desire

கர்மணாம் = of activities

ந்யாஸம் = renunciation

ஸம்ந்யாஸம் = the renounced order of life

கவய: = the learned

விது:<sup>3</sup> = know

ஸர்வ = of all

கர்ம = activities

ப<sup>2</sup>ல = of results

த்யாக<sup>3</sup>ம் = renunciation

ப்ராஹு: = call

- த்யாக<sup>3</sup>ம் = renunciation  
 விசக்ஷண: = the experienced.  
 த்யாஜ்யம் = must be given up  
 தோ<sup>3</sup>ஷ்வத் = as an evil  
 இதி = thus  
 ஏகே = one group  
 கர்ம = work  
 ப்ராஹு: = they say  
 மநீஷிண: = great thinkers  
 யஜ்ஞ = of sacrifice  
 தா<sup>3</sup>ந = charity  
 தப: = and penance  
 கர்ம = works  
 ந = never  
 த்யாஜ்யம் = are to be given up  
 இதி = thus  
 ச = and  
 அபரே = others.  
 நிஸ்ஸயம் = certainty  
 ஸ்ரு<sup>3</sup>ணு = hear  
 மே = from Me  
 தத்ர = therein  
 த்யாகே<sup>3</sup> = in the matter of renunciation  
 ப<sup>4</sup>ரதஸத்தம = O best of the Bharatas  
 த்யாக: <sup>3</sup> = renunciation  
 ஹி = certainly  
 புருஷவ்யாக்<sup>4</sup>ர = O tiger among human beings  
 த்ரிவித: <sup>4</sup> = of three kinds  
 ஸம்ப்ரகீர்தித: = is declared.  
 யஜ்ஞ = of sacrifice  
 தா<sup>3</sup>ந = charity  
 தப: = and penance



- கர்ம = activity  
 ந = never  
 த்யாஜ்யம் = to be given up  
 கார்யம் = must be done  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 தத் = that  
 யஜ்ஞ: = sacrifice  
 தா<sup>3</sup>நம் = charity  
 தப: = penance  
 ச = also  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 பாவநாநி = purifying  
 மநீஷிணாம் = even for the great souls.  
 ஏதாநி = all these  
 அபி = certainly  
 து = but  
 கர்மாணி = activities  
 ஸங்க<sup>3</sup>ம் = association  
 த்யக்த்வா = renouncing  
 ப<sup>2</sup>லாநி = results  
 ச = also  
 கர்தவ்யாநி = should be done as duty  
 இதி = thus  
 மே = My  
 பார்த<sup>2</sup> = O son of Pritha  
 நிஸ்சிதம் = definite  
 மதம் = opinion  
 உத்தமம் = the best.  
 நியதஸ்ய = prescribed  
 து = but  
 ஸம்ந்யாஸ: = renunciation  
 கர்மண: = of activities

ந = never  
 உபப<sup>3</sup>யதே = is deserved  
 மோஹாத் = by illusion  
 தஸ்ய = of them  
 பரித்யாக<sup>3</sup> = renunciation  
 தாமஸ: = in the mode of ignorance  
 பரிசீர்தித: = is declared.  
 து:<sup>3</sup>க<sup>2</sup>ம் = unhappy  
 இதி = thus  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 யத் = which  
 கர்ம = work  
 காய = for the body  
 க்லேஸ = trouble  
 ப<sup>4</sup>யாத் = out of fear  
 த்யஜேத் = gives up  
 ஸ: = he  
 க்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்வா = after doing  
 ராஜஸம் = in the mode of passion  
 த்யாக<sup>3</sup>ம் = renunciation  
 ந = not  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 த்யாக<sup>3</sup> = of renunciation  
 ப<sup>2</sup>லம் = the results  
 லபே<sup>4</sup>த் = gains.  
 கார்யம் = it must be done  
 இதி = thus  
 ஏவ = indeed  
 யத் = which  
 கர்ம = work  
 நியதம் = prescribed  
 க்ரியதே = is performed

|   |                           |
|---|---------------------------|
| அர்ஜுந  | = O Arjuna                |
| ஸங்க <sup>3</sup> ம்                                | = association             |
| த்யக்த்வா   | = giving up               |
| ப <sup>2</sup> லம்                                  | = the result              |
| ச   | = also                    |
| ஏவ  | = certainly               |
| ஸ:  | = that                    |
| த்யாக: <sup>3</sup>                                 | = renunciation            |
| ஸாத்த்விக:  | = in the mode of goodness |
| மத:   | = in My opinion.          |
| ந   | = never                   |
| த <sup>3</sup> வேஷ்டி                               | = hates                   |
| அக்ருஸலம்   | = inauspicious            |
| கர்ம  | = work                    |
| குஸலே   | = in the auspicious       |
| ந   | = nor                     |
| அநுஷ்ஜதே  | = becomes attached        |
| த்யாக <sup>3</sup>                                  | = the renouncer           |
| ஸத்த்வ  | = in goodness             |
| ஸமாவிஷ்ட:   | = absorbed                |
| மேதா <sup>4</sup> வீ                                | = intelligent             |
| ச <sup>2</sup> நந                                   | = having cut off          |
| ஸம்ஸய:  | = all doubts.             |
| ந   | = never                   |
| ஹி  | = certainly               |
| தே <sup>3</sup> ஹப் <sup>4</sup> ரு <sup>3</sup> தா | = by the embodied         |
| ஸக்யம்  | = is possible             |
| த்யக்தும்   | = to be renounced         |
| கர்மாணி   | = activities              |
| அஸேஷத:  | = altogether              |
| ய:  | = anyone who              |
| து  | = but                     |

கர்ம = of work

ப<sup>2</sup>ல = of the result

த்யாகீ<sup>3</sup> = the renouncer

ஸ: = he

த்யாகீ<sup>3</sup> = the renouncer

இதி = thus

அபி<sup>4</sup>தீ<sup>4</sup>யதே = is said.

அநிஷ்டம் = leading to hell

இஷ்டம் = leading to heaven

மிஸ்ரம் = mixed

ச = and

த்ரிவித<sup>4</sup>ம் = of three kinds

கர்மண: = of work

ப<sup>2</sup>லம் = the result

ப<sup>4</sup>வதி = comes

அத்யாகி<sup>3</sup>நாம் = for those who are not renounced

ப்ரேத்ய = after death

ந = not

து = but

ஸம்ந்யாஸீநாம் = for the renounced order

க்வசித் = at any time.

பஞ்ச = five

ஏதாநி = these

மஹாபா<sup>3</sup>ஹோ = O mighty-armed one

காரணாநி = causes

நிபோ<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup> = just understand

மே = from Me

ஸாங்க்<sup>2</sup>யே = in the Vedanta

க்ரு<sup>3</sup>தாந்தே = in the conclusion

ப்ரோக்தாநி = said

ஸித்<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>யே = for the perfection

ஸர்வ = of all

கர்மணம் = activities.

அதி<sup>4</sup>ஷ்டா<sup>2</sup>நம் = the place

ததா<sup>2</sup> = also

கர்தா = the worker

கரணம் = instruments

ச = and

ப்ரு<sup>2</sup>த<sup>3</sup>க்<sup>3</sup>வித<sup>4</sup>ம் = of different kinds

விவித<sup>4</sup> = various

ச = and

ப்ரு<sup>2</sup>த<sup>2</sup>க் = separate

சேஷ்ட: = the endeavors

தை<sup>3</sup>வம் = the Supreme

ச = also

ஏவ = certainly

அத்ர = here

பஞ்சமம் = the fifth.

ஸரீர = by the body

வாக் = speech

மனோபி<sup>4</sup> = and mind

யத் = which

கர்ம = work

ப்ராரப<sup>4</sup>தே = begins

நர: = a person

ந்யாய்யம் = right

வா = or

விபரீதம் = the opposite

வா = or

பஞ்ச = five

ஏதே = all these

தஸ்ய = its

ஹேதவ: = causes.

தத்ர = there

ஏவம் = thus

ஸதி = being

க<sup>3</sup>ர<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ாரம் = the worker

ஆ<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>மா<sup>3</sup>நம் = himself

கே<sup>3</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>லம் = only

து = but

ய: = anyone who

ப<sup>3</sup>ஸ்ய<sup>3</sup>தி = sees

அ<sup>3</sup>க<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>3</sup>ு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ி<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>ாத் = due to unintelligence

ந = never

ஸ: = he

ப<sup>3</sup>ஸ்ய<sup>3</sup>தி = sees

து<sup>3</sup>ர<sup>3</sup>ம<sup>3</sup>தி: = foolish.

ய<sup>3</sup>ஸ்ய = one whose

ந = never

அ<sup>3</sup>ஹ<sup>3</sup>ங்<sup>3</sup>க<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>த: = of false ego

பா<sup>4</sup>வ: = nature

பு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ி<sup>3</sup>:<sup>4</sup> = intelligence

ய<sup>3</sup>ஸ்ய = one whose

ந = never

லி<sup>3</sup>ப்ய<sup>3</sup>தே = is attached

ஹ<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>வா = killing

அ<sup>3</sup>பி = even

ஸ: = he

இ<sup>3</sup>மா<sup>3</sup>ந் = this

லோ<sup>3</sup>கா<sup>3</sup>ந் = world

ந = never

ஹ<sup>3</sup>ந்தி = kills

ந = never

நி<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>3</sup>ு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ய<sup>3</sup>தே = becomes entangled.

ஜ்ஞா<sup>3</sup>நம் = knowledge

ஜ்ஞே<sup>3</sup>யம் = the objective of knowledge

பரிஜ்ஞாதா = the knower

த்ரிவிதா<sup>4</sup> = of three kinds

கர்ம = of work

சோத<sup>3</sup>நா = the impetus

கரணம் = the senses

கர்ம = the work

கர்தா = the doer

இதி = thus

த்ரிவித<sup>4</sup> = of three kinds

கர்ம = of work

ஸங்க<sup>3</sup>ரஹ: = the accumulation.

ஜ்ஞாநம் = knowledge

கர்ம = work

ச = also

கர்தா = worker

ச = also

த்ரிதா<sup>4</sup> = of three kinds

ஏவ = certainly

கு<sup>3</sup>ணபே<sup>4</sup>த<sup>3</sup>த: = in terms of different modes of material nature

ப்ரோச்யதே = are said

கு<sup>3</sup>ணஸங்க<sup>2</sup>யாநே = in terms of different modes

யதா<sup>2</sup>வத் = as they are

ஸ்ரு<sup>3</sup>ணு = hear

தாநி = all of them

அபி = also.

ஸர்வபூ<sup>4</sup>தேஷு = in all living entities

யேந = by which

ஏகம் = one

பா<sup>4</sup>வம் = situation

அவ்யயம் = imperishable

ஈக்ஷதே = one sees

அவிப<sup>4</sup>க்தம் = undivided

விப<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>தேஷு = in the numberless divided  
 தத் = that  
 ஜ்ஞாநம் = knowledge  
 வித்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup> = know  
 ஸாத்த்விகம் = in the mode of goodness.  
 ப்ரு<sup>2</sup>த<sup>2</sup>க்தவேந = because of division  
 து = but  
 யத் = which  
 ஜ்ஞாநம் = knowledge  
 நாநாபா<sup>4</sup>வாந் = multifarious situations  
 ப்ரு<sup>2</sup>த<sup>2</sup>க<sup>3</sup>விதா<sup>4</sup>ந் = different  
 வேத்தி = knows  
 ஸர்வேஷு = in all  
 பூ<sup>4</sup>தேஷு = living entities  
 தத் = that  
 ஜ்ஞாநம் = knowledge  
 வித்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup> = must be known  
 ராஜஸம் = in terms of passion.  
 யத் = that which  
 து = but  
 க்ரு<sup>2</sup>த்ஸ்நவத் = as all in all  
 ஏகஸ்மிந் = in one  
 கார்யே = work  
 ஸக்தம் = attached  
 அஹைதுகம் = without cause  
 அதத்த்வார்த<sup>2</sup>வத் = without knowledge of reality  
 அல்பம் = very meager  
 ச = and  
 தத் = that  
 தாமஸம் = in the mode of darkness  
 உதா<sup>3</sup>ஹ்ரு<sup>2</sup>தம் = is said to be.  
 நியதம் = regulated



ஸங்க<sup>3</sup>ரஹிதம் = without attachment  
 அராக<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>வேஷத: = without love or hatred  
 க்ரு<sup>3</sup>தம் = done  
 அப<sup>2</sup>லப்ரேப்ஸுநா = by one without desire for fruitive result  
 கர்ம = action  
 யத் = which  
 தத் = that  
 ஸாத்த்விகம் = in the mode of goodness  
 உச்யதே = is called.  
 யத் = that which  
 து = but  
 காமேப்ஸுநா = by one with desires for fruitive results  
 கர்ம = work  
 ஸாஹங்காரேண = with ego  
 வா = or  
 புந: = again  
 க்ரியதே = is performed  
 ப<sup>3</sup>ஹூலாயாஸம் = with great labor  
 தத் = that  
 ராஜஸம் = in the mode of passion  
 உதா<sup>3</sup>ஹ்ரு<sup>3</sup>தம் = is said to be.  
 அநுப<sup>3</sup>ந்த<sup>4</sup>ம் = of future bondage  
 கூசயம் = destruction  
 ஹிம்ஸாம் = and distress to others  
 அநபேக்ஷய = without considering the consequences  
 ச = also  
 பெளருஷம் = self-sanctioned  
 மோஹாத் = by illusion  
 ஆரப்<sup>4</sup>யதே = is begun  
 கர்ம = work  
 யத் = which  
 தத் = that

தாமஸம் = in the mode of ignorance  
 உச்சயதே = is said to be.  
 முக்தஸங்க<sup>3</sup> = liberated from all material association  
 அநஹம்வாதி<sup>3</sup> = without false ego  
 த<sup>4</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>தி = with determination  
 உத்ஸாஹ = and great enthusiasm  
 ஸமந்வித: = qualified  
 ஸித்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup> = in perfection  
 அஸித்<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>4</sup>யோ: = and failure  
 நிர்விகார: = without change  
 கர்தா = worker  
 ஸாத்த்விக: = in the mode of goodness  
 உச்சயதே = is said to be.  
 ராக்<sup>3</sup> = very much attached  
 கர்மப<sup>2</sup>ல = the fruit of the work  
 ப்ரேப்ஸு: = desiring  
 லுப்<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup> = greedy  
 ஹிம்ஸாத்மக: = always envious  
 அஸூசி: = unclean  
 ஹர்ஷஸோகாந்வித: = subject to joy and sorrow  
 கர்தா = such a worker  
 ராஜஸ: = in the mode of passion  
 பரிசீர்தித: = is declared.  
 அயுக்த: = not referring to the scriptural injunctions  
 ப்ராக்ரு<sup>3</sup>த: = materialistic  
 ஸ்தப்<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup> = obstinate  
 ஸட:<sup>2</sup> = deceitful  
 நைஷ்க்ரு<sup>3</sup>திக: = expert in insulting others  
 அலஸ: = lazy  
 விஷாதி<sup>3</sup> = morose  
 தீ<sup>3</sup>ர்க<sup>4</sup>ஸூத்ரீ = procrastinating  
 ச = also

கர்தா = worker

தாமஸ: = in the mode of ignorance

உச்யதே = is said to be.

பு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>தே:4 = of intelligence

பே<sup>4</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ம் = the differences

த<sup>4</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>தே: = of steadiness

ச = also

ஏவ = certainly

கு<sup>3</sup>ணத: = by the modes of material nature

த்ரிவித<sup>4</sup>ம் = of three kinds

ஸ்ரு<sup>3</sup>ணு = just hear

ப்ரோச்யமாநம் = as described by Me

அஸேஷேண = in detail

ப்ரு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>2</sup>க்தவேந = differently

த<sup>4</sup>நஞ்ஜய = O winner of wealth.

ப்ரவ்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்திம் = doing

ச = also

நிவ்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்திம் = not doing

ச = and

கார்ய = what ought to be done

அகார்யே = and what ought not to be done

ப<sup>4</sup>ய = fear

அப<sup>4</sup>யே = and fearlessness

ப<sup>3</sup>ந்த<sup>4</sup>ம் = bondage

மோக்ஷம் = liberation

ச = and

யா = that which

வேத்தி = knows

பு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>தி:4 = understanding

ஸா = that

பார்த<sup>2</sup> = O son of Pritha

ஸாத்த்விகீ = in the mode of goodness.

யயா = by which

த<sup>4</sup>ர்மம் = the principles of religion

அத<sup>4</sup>ர்மம் = irreligion

ச = and

கார்யம் = what ought to be done

ச = also

அகார்யம் = what ought not to be done

ஏவ = certainly

ச = also

அயதா<sup>2</sup>வத் = imperfectly

ப்ரஜாநாதி = knows

பு<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>தி:<sup>4</sup> = intelligence

ஸா = that

பார்த<sup>2</sup> = O son of Pritha

ராஜஸீ = in the mode of passion.

அத<sup>4</sup>ர்மம் = irreligion

த<sup>4</sup>ர்மம் = religion

இதி = thus

யா = which

மந்யதே = thinks

தமஸ = by illusion

ஆவ்ரு<sup>2</sup>தா = covered

ஸர்வார்தா<sup>2</sup>ந் = all things

விபரீதாந் = in the wrong direction

ச = also

பு<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>தி:<sup>4</sup> = intelligence

ஸா = that

பார்த<sup>2</sup> = O son of Pritha

தாமஸீ = in the mode of ignorance.

த<sup>4</sup>ரு<sup>2</sup>த்யா = determination

யயா = by which

தா<sup>4</sup>ரயதே = one sustains

மந: = of the mind  
 ப்ராண = life  
 இந்<sup>3</sup>ரிய = and senses  
 க்ரியா: = the activities  
 யோகே<sup>3</sup>ந = by yoga practice  
 அவ்யபி<sup>4</sup>சாநிண்யா = without any break  
 த்<sup>4</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>தி: = determination  
 ஸா = that  
 பார்த<sup>2</sup> = O son of Pritha  
 ஸாத்த்விகீ = in the mode of goodness.  
 யயா = by which  
 து = but  
 த<sup>4</sup>ர்ம = religiosity  
 காம = sense gratification  
 அர்த<sup>2</sup>ந = and economic development  
 த்<sup>4</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>த்ய = by determination  
 தா<sup>4</sup>ரயதே = one sustains  
 அர்ஜுந = O Arjuna  
 ப்ரஸங்கே<sup>3</sup>ந = because of attachment  
 ப்<sup>2</sup>லாகாங்க்ஷீ = desiring fruitive results  
 த்<sup>4</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>தி: = determination  
 ஸா = that  
 பார்த<sup>2</sup> = O son of Pritha  
 ராஜஸீ = in the mode of passion.  
 யயா = by which  
 ஸ்வப்நம் = dreaming  
 ப்<sup>4</sup>யம் = fearfulness  
 ஸோகம் = lamentation  
 விஷாத<sup>3</sup>ம் = moroseness  
 மத<sup>3</sup>ம் = illusion  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 ச = also

ந = never

விமுஞ்சதி = one gives up

து<sup>3</sup>ர்மேதா<sup>4</sup> = unintelligent

த்<sup>4</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>தி: = determination

ஸா = that

பார்த<sup>2</sup> = O son of Pritha

தாமஸீ = in the mode of ignorance.

ஸுக<sup>2</sup>ம் = happiness

து = but

இதா<sup>3</sup>நீம் = now

த்ரிவித<sup>4</sup>ம் = of three kinds

ஸ்ரு<sup>3</sup>ணு = hear

மே = from Me

ப<sup>4</sup>ரதர்ஷைப<sup>4</sup> = O best amongst the Bharatas

அப<sup>4</sup>யாஸாத் = by practice

ரமதே = one enjoys

யத்ர = where

து: <sup>3</sup>க<sup>2</sup> = of distress

அந்தம் = the end

ச = also

நிக<sup>3</sup>ச்ச<sup>2</sup>தி = gains.

யத் = which

தத் = that

அக்<sup>3</sup>ரே = in the beginning

விஷமிவ = like poison

பரிணாமே = at the end

அம்ரு<sup>3</sup>த = nectar

உபமம் = compared to

தத் = that

ஸுக<sup>2</sup>ம் = happiness

ஸாத்த்விகம் = in the mode of goodness

ப்ரோக்தம் = is said

ஆத்ம = in the self  
 பு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup> = of intelligence  
 ப்ரஸாத<sup>3</sup>ஜம் = born of the satisfaction.  
 விஷய = of the objects of the senses  
 இந்த<sup>3</sup>ரிய = and the senses  
 ஸம்யோகா<sup>3</sup>த் = from the combination  
 யத் = which  
 தத் = that  
 அக்<sup>3</sup>ரே = in the beginning  
 அம்ரு<sup>3</sup>தோபமம் = just like nectar  
 பரிணாமே = at the end  
 விஷமிவ = like poison  
 தத் = that  
 ஸுக<sup>2</sup>ம் = happiness  
 ராஜஸம் = in the mode of passion  
 ஸம்ரு<sup>3</sup>தம் = is considered.  
 யத் = that which  
 அக்<sup>3</sup>ரே = in the beginning  
 ச = also  
 அநுப<sup>3</sup>ந்தே<sup>4</sup> = at the end  
 ச = also  
 ஸுக<sup>2</sup>ம் = happiness  
 மோஹநம் = illusory  
 ஆத்மந: = of the self  
 நித்<sup>3</sup>ரா = sleep  
 ஆலஸ்ய = laziness  
 ப்ரமாத<sup>3</sup> = and illusion  
 உத்த<sup>2</sup>ம் = produced of  
 தத் = that  
 தாமஸம் = in the mode of ignorance  
 உதா<sup>3</sup>ஹ்ரு<sup>3</sup>தம் = is said to be.  
 ந = not

தத் = that

அஸ்தி = there is

ப்ரு<sup>2</sup>தி<sup>2</sup>வ்யாம் = on the earth

வா = or

தி<sup>3</sup>வி = in the higher planetary system

தே<sup>3</sup>வேஷு = amongst the demigods

வா = or

புந: = again

ஸத்த்வம் = existence

ப்ரக்ரு<sup>2</sup>திஜை: = born of material nature

முக்தம் = liberated

யத் = that

ஏபி:<sup>4</sup> = from the influence of these

ஸ்யாத் = is

த்ரிபி:<sup>4</sup> = three

கு<sup>3</sup>ஜ்ண: = modes of material nature.

ப்<sup>3</sup>ராஹ்மண = of the brahmanas

க்ஷத்ரிய = the ksatriyas

விஸாம் = and the vaisyas

ஸூத்<sup>3</sup>ராணம் = of the shudras

ச = and

பரந்தப = O subduer of the enemies

கர்மாணி = the activities

ப்ரவிப<sup>4</sup>க்தாநி = are divided

ஸ்வபா<sup>4</sup>வ = their own nature

ப்ரப<sup>4</sup>வை: = born of

கு<sup>3</sup>ஜ்ண: = by the modes of material nature.

ஸம: = peacefulness

த<sup>3</sup>ம: = self-control

தப: = austerity

ஸௌசம் = purity

க்ஷாந்தி: = tolerance



ஆர்ஜவம் = honesty  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 ச = and  
 ஜ்ஞாநம் = knowledge  
 விஜ்ஞாநம் = wisdom  
 ஆஸ்திக்யம் = religiousness  
 ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்ம = of a brahmana  
 கர்ம = duty  
 ஸ்வபா<sup>4</sup>வஜம் = born of his own nature.  
 ஸௌர்யம் = heroism  
 தேஜ: = power  
 த்<sup>4</sup>ரு'தி: = determination  
 தா<sup>3</sup>க்ஷயம் = resourcefulness  
 யுத்<sup>3</sup>தே<sup>4</sup> = in battle  
 ச = and  
 அபி = also  
 அபலாயநம் = not fleeing  
 தா<sup>3</sup>நம் = generosity  
 ஈஸ்வர = of leadership  
 பா<sup>4</sup>வ: = the nature  
 ச = and  
 க்ஷாத்ரம் = of a ksatriya  
 கர்ம = duty  
 ஸ்வபா<sup>4</sup>வஜம் = born of his own nature.  
 க்ரு'ஷி = plowing  
 கோ<sup>3</sup> = of cows  
 ரக்ஷய = protection  
 வாணிக்யம் = trade  
 வைஸ்ய = of a vaisya  
 கர்ம = duty  
 ஸ்வபா<sup>4</sup>வஜம் = born of his own nature  
 பரிசர்ய = service

ஆத்மகம் = consisting of  
 கர்ம = duty  
 ஸூத்<sup>3</sup>ரஸ்ய = of the shudra  
 அபி = also  
 ஸ்வபா<sup>4</sup>வஜம் = born of his own nature.  
 ஸ்வே ஸ்வே = each his own  
 கர்மணி = work  
 அபி<sup>4</sup>ரத: = following  
 ஸம்ஸித்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup>ம் = perfection  
 லப<sup>4</sup>தே = achieves  
 நர: = a man  
 ஸ்வகர்ம = in his own duty  
 நிரத: = engaged  
 ஸித்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup>ம் = perfection  
 யதா<sup>2</sup> = as  
 விந்த<sup>3</sup>தி = attains  
 தத் = that  
 ஸ்ரு<sup>3</sup>ணு = listen.  
 யத: = from whom  
 ப்ரவ்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்தி: = the emanation  
 பூ<sup>4</sup>தாநாம் = of all living entities  
 யேந = by whom  
 ஸர்வம் = all  
 இத்<sup>3</sup>ம் = this  
 ததம் = is pervaded  
 ஸ்வகர்ம<sup>3</sup>ண = by his own duties  
 தம் = Him  
 அப<sup>4</sup>யர்ச்ய = by worshipping  
 ஸித்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup>ம் = perfection  
 விந்த<sup>3</sup>தி = achieves  
 மாநவ: = a man.  
 ஸ்ரேயாந் = better

- ஸ்வத<sup>4</sup>ர்ம: = one's own occupation  
 விகு<sup>3</sup>ண: = imperfectly performed  
 பரத<sup>4</sup>ர்மாத் = than another's occupation  
 ஸ்வநுஷ்டி<sup>2</sup>தாத் = perfectly done  
 ஸ்வபா<sup>4</sup>வநியதம் = prescribed according to one's nature  
 கர்ம = work  
 குர்வந் = performing  
 ந = never  
 ஆப்நோதி = achieves  
 கில்பி<sup>3</sup>ஸம் = sinful reactions.  
 ஸஹஜம் = born simultaneously  
 கர்ம = work  
 கௌந்தேய = O son of Kunti  
 ஸதோ<sup>3</sup>ஷம் = with fault  
 அபி = although  
 ந = never  
 த்யஜேத் = one should give up  
 ஸர்வாரம்ப: <sup>4</sup> = all ventures  
 ஹி = certainly  
 தோ<sup>3</sup>ஷேந = with fault  
 தூ<sup>4</sup>மேந = with smoke  
 அக்<sup>3</sup>நி: = fire  
 இவ = as  
 ஆவ்ரு<sup>3</sup>தா: = covered.  
 அஸக்தபு<sup>3</sup>தி: <sup>4</sup> = having unattached intelligence  
 ஸர்வத்ர = everywhere  
 ஜிதாத்மா = having control of the mind  
 விக<sup>3</sup>தஸ்ப்ரு<sup>3</sup>ஹ: = without material desires  
 நைஷ்கர்மயஸித்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup>ம் = the perfection of nonreaction  
 பரமாம் = supreme  
 ஸம்ந்யாஸேந = by the renounced order of life  
 அதி<sup>4</sup>க<sup>3</sup>ச்ச<sup>2</sup>தி = one attains.

எ<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>3</sup>ம<sup>4</sup> = perfection  
 ப்ராப்த: = achieving  
 யதா<sup>2</sup> = as  
 ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்ம = the Supreme  
 ததா<sup>2</sup> = so  
 ஆப்நோதி = one achieves  
 நிபோ<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup> = try to understand  
 மே = from Me  
 ஸமாஸேந = summarily  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 கௌந்தேய = O son of Kunti  
 நிஷ்டா<sup>2</sup> = the stage  
 ஜ்ஞாநஸ்ய = of knowledge  
 யா = which  
 பரா = transcendental.  
 பு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>யா = with the intelligence  
 விஸு<sup>3</sup>த<sup>4</sup>யா = fully purified  
 யுக்த: = engaged  
 த்<sup>4</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>த்ய = by determination  
 ஆத்மாநம் = the self  
 நியம்ய = regulating  
 ச = also  
 ஸ<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ா<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>3</sup>ந் = such as sound  
 விஷயாந் = the sense objects  
 த்யக்த்வா = giving up  
 ராக<sup>3</sup> = attachment  
 த்<sup>3</sup>வேஷௌ = and hatred  
 வ்யுத<sup>3</sup>ஸ்ய = laying aside  
 ச = also  
 விவிக்தஸேவீ = living in a secluded place  
 லக்<sup>4</sup>வாஸீ = eating a small quantity  
 யத = having controlled

- வாக் = speech  
காய = body  
மாநஸ: = and mind  
த்<sup>4</sup>யாநயோக<sup>3</sup>பர: = absorbed in trance  
நித்யம் = twenty-four hours a day  
வைராக்<sup>3</sup>யம் = detachment  
ஸமுபாஸ்ரித: = having taken shelter of  
அஹங்காரம் = false ego  
ப<sup>3</sup>லம் = false strength  
த<sup>3</sup>ர்பம் = false pride  
காமம் = lust  
க்ரோத<sup>4</sup>ம் = anger  
பரிக்<sup>3</sup>ரஹம் = and acceptance of material things  
விமூச்ய = being delivered from  
நிர்மம: = without a sense of proprietorship  
ஸாந்த: = peaceful  
ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்மபூ<sup>4</sup>யாய = for self-realization  
கல்பதே = is qualified.  
ப்<sup>3</sup>ரஹ்மபூ<sup>4</sup>த: = being one with the Absolute  
ப்ரஸந்நாத்மா = fully joyful  
ந = never  
ஸோசுதி = laments  
ந = never  
காங்க்ஷதி = desires  
ஸம: = equally disposed  
ஸர்வேஷு = to all  
பூ<sup>4</sup>தேஷு = living entities  
மத்<sup>3</sup>ப<sup>4</sup>க்திம் = My devotional service  
லப<sup>4</sup>தே = gains  
பராம் = transcendental.  
ப<sup>4</sup>க்த்யா = by pure devotional service  
மாம் = Me

அபி<sup>4</sup>ஜாநாதி = one can know  
 யாவாந் = as much as yah  
 சாஸ்மி = as I am  
 தத்த்வத: = in truth  
 தத: = thereafter  
 மாம் = Me  
 தத்த்வத: = in truth  
 ஜ்ஞாத்வா = knowing  
 விஸதே = he enters  
 தத<sup>3</sup>நந்தரம் = thereafter.  
 ஸர்வ = all  
 கர்மாணி = activities  
 அபி = although  
 ஸதா<sup>3</sup> = always  
 குர்வாண: = performing  
 மத்<sup>3</sup>வ்யபாஸ்ரய: = under My protection  
 மத்ப்ரஸாதா<sup>3</sup>த் = by My mercy  
 அவாப்நோதி = one achieves  
 ஸாஸ்வதம் = the eternal  
 பத<sup>3</sup>ம் = abode  
 அவ்யயம் = imperishable.  
 சேதஸா = by intelligence  
 ஸர்வகர்மாணி = all kinds of activities  
 மயி = unto Me  
 ஸம்ந்யஸ்ய = giving up  
 மத்பர: = under My protection  
 பு<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>தி<sup>4</sup>யோக<sup>3</sup>ம் = devotional activities  
 உபாஸ்ரித்ய = taking shelter of  
 மச்சித்த: = in consciousness of Me  
 ஸததம் = twenty-four hours a day  
 ப<sup>4</sup>வ = just become.  
 மத் = of Me

சித்த: = being in consciousness  
 ஸர்வ = all  
 து<sup>3</sup>ர்<sup>3</sup>கா<sup>3</sup>ணி = impediments  
 மத<sup>3</sup>ப்<sup>3</sup>ர<sup>3</sup>ஸா<sup>3</sup>தா<sup>3</sup>த் = by My mercy  
 தரி<sup>3</sup>ஷ<sup>3</sup>ய<sup>3</sup>ஸி = you will overcome  
 அத<sup>2</sup> = but  
 சே<sup>3</sup>த் = if  
 த்வம் = you  
 அ<sup>3</sup>ஹ<sup>3</sup>ங்<sup>3</sup>கா<sup>3</sup>ரா<sup>3</sup>த் = by false ego  
 ந ஸ்<sup>3</sup>ரோ<sup>3</sup>ஸ்ய<sup>3</sup>ஸி = do not hear  
 வி<sup>3</sup>ந<sup>3</sup>ங்<sup>3</sup>க்<sup>3</sup>ஷ<sup>3</sup>ய<sup>3</sup>ஸி = you will be lost.  
 யத் = if  
 அ<sup>3</sup>ஹ<sup>3</sup>ங்<sup>3</sup>கா<sup>3</sup>ரம் = of false ego  
 ஆ<sup>3</sup>ஸ்<sup>3</sup>ரி<sup>3</sup>த்ய = taking shelter  
 ந யோ<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>ஸ்யே = I shall not fight  
 இ<sup>3</sup>தி = thus  
 ம<sup>3</sup>ந்ய<sup>3</sup>ஸே = you think  
 மி<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>2</sup>யை<sup>3</sup>ஷ: = this is all false  
 வ்ய<sup>3</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>ஸா<sup>3</sup>ய: = determination  
 தே = your  
 ப்<sup>3</sup>ர<sup>3</sup>க்<sup>3</sup>ரு<sup>3</sup>தி: = material nature  
 த்வாம் = you  
 நி<sup>3</sup>யோ<sup>3</sup>க்<sup>3</sup>ஷ<sup>3</sup>ய<sup>3</sup>தி = will engage.  
 ஸ்வ<sup>3</sup>யா<sup>4</sup>வ<sup>3</sup>ஜே<sup>3</sup>ந = born of your own nature  
 கௌ<sup>3</sup>ந்<sup>3</sup>தே<sup>3</sup>ய = O son of Kunti  
 நி<sup>3</sup>ய<sup>3</sup>த்<sup>3</sup>த:4 = conditioned  
 ஸ்வே<sup>3</sup>ந = by your own  
 கர்<sup>3</sup>ம<sup>3</sup>ண = activities  
 கர்<sup>3</sup>தூ<sup>3</sup>ம் = to do  
 ந = not  
 இ<sup>3</sup>ச்<sup>3</sup>ஸி = you like  
 யத் = that which

மோஹாத் = by illusion  
 கரிஷ்யஸி = you will do  
 அவஸ: = involuntarily  
 அபி = even  
 தத் = that.  
 ஈஸ்வர: = the Supreme Lord  
 ஸர்வபூ<sup>4</sup>தாநாம் = of all living entities  
 ஹ்ருத்<sup>3</sup>தே<sup>3</sup>ஸே = in the location of the heart  
 அர்ஜுந = O Arjuna  
 திஷ்ட<sup>2</sup>தி = resides  
 ப்<sup>4</sup>ராமயந் = causing to travel  
 ஸர்வபூ<sup>4</sup>தாநீ = all living entities  
 யந்த்ர = on a machine  
 ஆருடா<sup>4</sup>நி = being placed  
 மாயயா = under the spell of material energy.  
 தம் = unto Him  
 ஏவ = certainly  
 ஸரணம் க<sup>3</sup>ச்<sup>2</sup> = surrender  
 ஸர்வபா<sup>4</sup>வேந = in all respects  
 பா<sup>4</sup>ரத = O son of Bharata  
 தத்ப்ரஸாதா<sup>3</sup>த் = by His grace  
 பராம் = transcendental  
 ஸாந்திம் = peace  
 ஸ்தா<sup>2</sup>நம் = the abode  
 ப்ராப்யஸி = you will get  
 ஸாஸ்வதம் = eternal.  
 இதி = thus  
 தே = unto you  
 ஜ்ஞாநம் = knowledge  
 ஆக்<sup>2</sup>யாதம் = described  
 கு<sup>3</sup>ஹ்யாத் = than confidential  
 கு<sup>3</sup>ஹ்யதரம் = still more confidential



|                                      |                                |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| மயா                                  | = by Me                        |
| விம்ரு'ஸ்ய                           | = deliberating                 |
| ஏதத்                                 | = on this                      |
| அஸேஷேண                               | = fully                        |
| யதா <sup>2</sup>                     | = as                           |
| இச்ச <sup>2</sup> ஸி                 | = you like                     |
| ததா <sup>2</sup>                     | = that                         |
| குரு                                 | = perform.                     |
| ஸர்வகு <sup>3</sup> ஹ்யதமம்          | = the most confidential of all |
| பூ <sup>4</sup> ய:                   | = again                        |
| ஸ்ரு'ணு                              | = just hear                    |
| மே                                   | = from Me                      |
| பரமம்                                | = the supreme                  |
| வச:                                  | = instruction                  |
| இஷ்ட: அஸி                            | = you are dear                 |
| மே                                   | = to Me                        |
| த் <sup>3</sup> ரு'ட <sup>4</sup> ம் | = very                         |
| இதி                                  | = thus                         |
| தத:                                  | = therefore                    |
| வக்ஷயாமி                             | = I am speaking                |
| தே                                   | = for your                     |
| ஹிதம்                                | = benefit.                     |
| மந்மநா:                              | = thinking of Me               |
| ப <sup>4</sup> வ                     | = just become                  |
| மத் <sup>3</sup> ப <sup>4</sup> க்த: | = My devotee                   |
| மத் <sup>3</sup> யாஜீ                | = My worshiper                 |
| மாம்                                 | = unto Me                      |
| நமஸ்குரு                             | = offer your obeisances        |
| மாம்                                 | = unto Me                      |
| ஏவ                                   | = certainly                    |
| ஏஷ்யஸி                               | = you will come                |
| ஸத்யம்                               | = truly                        |

தே = to you

ப்ரதிஜானே = I promise

ப்ரிய: = dear

அஸி = you are

மே = to Me.

ஸர்வத<sup>4</sup>ர்மாந் = all varieties of religion

பரித்யஜ்ய = abandoning

மாம் = unto Me

ஏகம் = only

ஸரணம் = for surrender

வ்ரஜ = go

அஹம் = I

த்வாம் = you

ஸர்வ = all

பாபே<sup>4</sup>ய: = from sinful reactions

மோகூயிஷ்யாமி = will deliver

மா = do not

ஸுச: = worry.

இத<sup>3</sup>ம் = this

தே = by you

ந = never

அதபஸ்காய = to one who is not austere

ந = never

அப<sup>4</sup>க்தாய = to one who is not a devotee

கதா<sup>3</sup>சந = at any time

ந = never

ச = also

அஸு<sup>3</sup>நூஷவே = to one who is not engaged in devotional service

வாச்யம் = to be spoken

ந = never

ச = also

மாம் = toward Me

ய: = anyone who

அப<sup>4</sup>யஸூயதி = is envious.

ய: = anyone who

இ<sup>3</sup>த<sup>3</sup>ம் = this

பரமம் = most

கு<sup>3</sup>ஹ்யம் = confidential secret

மத் = of Mine

ப<sup>4</sup>க்தேஷு = amongst devotees

அபி<sup>4</sup>தா<sup>4</sup>ஸ்யதி = explains

ப<sup>4</sup>க்திம் = devotional service

மயி = unto Me

பராம் = transcendental

க்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்வா = doing

மாம் = unto Me

ஏவ = certainly

ஏஷ்யதி = comes

அஸம்ஸய: = without doubt.

ந = never

ச = and

தஸ்மாத் = than him

மநுஷ்யேஷு = among men

கஸ்சித் = anyone

மே = to Me

ப்ரியக்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்தம: = more dear

ப<sup>4</sup>விதா = will become

ந = nor

ச = and

மே = to Me

தஸ்மாத் = than him

அந்ய: = another

ப்ரியதர: = dearer

பு<sup>4</sup>வி = in this world.

அத்<sup>4</sup>யேஷ்யதே = will study

ச = also

ய: = he who

இமம் = this

த<sup>4</sup>ர்மயம் = sacred

ஸம்வாதீம் = conversation

ஆவயோ: = of ours

ஜ்ஞாந = of knowledge

யஜ்ஞேந = by the sacrifice

தேந = by him

அஹம் = I

இஷ்ட: = worshiped

ஸ்யாம் = shall be

இதி = thus

மே = My

மதி: = opinion.

ஸ்ரத்<sup>3</sup>தா<sup>4</sup>வாந் = faithful

அநஸூய: = not envious

ச = and

ஸ்ரு<sup>3</sup>ணுயாத் = does hear

அபி = certainly

ய: = who

நர: = a man

ஸ: = he

அபி = also

முத்த: = being liberated

ஸூபா<sup>4</sup>ந் = the auspicious

லோகாந் = planets

ப்ராப்நுயாத் = he attains

புண்யகர்மணம் = of the pious.

கச்சித் = whether

ஏதத் = this

ஸ்ருதம் = heard  
 பார்த<sup>2</sup> = O son of Pritha  
 த்வயா = by you  
 ஏகாக்<sup>3</sup>ரேண = with full attention  
 சேதஸா = by the mind  
 கச்சித் = whether  
 அஜ்ஞாந = of ignorance  
 ஸம்மோஹ: = the illusion  
 ப்ரணஷ்ட: = dispelled  
 தே = of you  
 த<sup>4</sup>நஞ்ஜய = O conqueror of wealth (Arjuna).  
 அர்ஜுந உவாச = Arjuna said  
 நஷ்ட: = dispelled  
 மோஹ: = illusion  
 ஸ்ம்ரு<sup>2</sup>தி: = memory  
 லப்<sup>3</sup>தா<sup>4</sup> = regained  
 த்வத்ப்ரஸாதா<sup>3</sup>த் = by Your mercy  
 மயா = by me  
 அச்யுத = O infallible KRiShNa  
 ஸ்தி<sup>2</sup>த: = situated  
 அஸ்மி = I am  
 க<sup>3</sup>த = removed  
 ஸந்தே<sup>3</sup>ஹ: = all doubts  
 கரிஷ்யே = I shall execute  
 வசநம் = order  
 தவ = Your.  
 ஸஞ்ஜய உவாச = Sanjaya said  
 இதி = thus  
 அஹம் = I  
 வாஸுதே<sup>3</sup>வஸ்ய = of KRiShNa  
 பார்த<sup>2</sup>ஸ்ய = and Arjuna  
 ச = also


மஹாத்மந: = of the great soul  
 ஸம்வாத<sup>3</sup>ம் = discussion  
 இமம் = this  
 அஸ்ரௌஷம் = have heard  
 அத்<sup>3</sup>பு<sup>4</sup>தம் = wonderful  
 ரோமஹர்ஷணம் = making the hair stand on end.  
 வ்யாஸப்ரஸாதா<sup>3</sup>த் = by the mercy of Vyasadeva  
 ஸ்ருதவாந் = have heard  
 ஏதத் = this  
 கு<sup>3</sup>ஹ்யம் = confidential  
 அஹம் = I  
 பரம் = the supreme  
 யோக<sup>3</sup>ம் = mysticism  
 யோகே<sup>3</sup>ஸ்வராத் = from the master of all mysticism  
 க்ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷ்ணாத் = from KRiShNa  
 ஸாக்ஷாத் = directly  
 கத<sup>2</sup>யத: = speaking  
 ஸ்வயம் = personally.  
 ராஜந் = O King  
 ஸம்ஸம்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்ய = remembering  
 ஸம்ஸம்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்ய = remembering  
 ஸம்வாத<sup>3</sup>ம் = message  
 இமம் = this  
 அத்<sup>3</sup>பு<sup>4</sup>தம் = wonderful  
 கேஸவ = of Lord KRiShNa  
 அர்ஜுநயோ: = and Arjuna  
 புண்யம் = pious  
 ஹ்ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷ்யாமி = I am taking pleasure  
 ச = also  
 முஹூர்முஹூ: = repeatedly.  
 தத் = that  
 ச = also

ஸம்ஸம்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்ய = remembering  
ஸம்ஸம்ரு<sup>3</sup>த்ய = remembering  
ரூபம் = form  
அதி = greatly  
அத<sup>3</sup>பு<sup>4</sup>தம் = wonderful  
ஹரே: = of Lord KRiShNa  
விஸ்மய: = wonder  
மே = my  
மஹாந் = great  
ராஜந் = O King  
ஹ்ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷ்யாமி = I am enjoying  
சு = also  
புந: புந: = repeatedly.  
யத்ர = where  
யோகே<sup>3</sup>ஸ்வர: = the master of mysticism  
க்ரு<sup>3</sup>ஷ்ண: = Lord KRiShNa  
யத்ர = where  
பார்த:² = the son of Pritha  
த<sup>4</sup>நு<sup>4</sup>ர்த<sup>4</sup>ர: = the carrier of the bow and arrow  
தத்ர = there  
பூநீ: = opulence  
விஜய: = victory  
பூ<sup>4</sup>தி: = exceptional power  
த<sup>4</sup>ருவா = certain  
நீதி: = morality  
மதீர்மம = my opinion.

End of 18.78

---

pdf was typeset on August 28, 2021

——  
Please send corrections to [sanskrit@cheerful.com](mailto:sanskrit@cheerful.com)

